

Giants' Revision Second term

New Hello! & Black Beauty

Contents

Part 1: Units in brief

Part 3: Skills

Part 2: The reader "Black Beauty"

Part 4: 20 Governorates' Tests

لقد اجتهدنا... فإن أحسنا فمن الله وإن أسأنا فمنا ومن الشيطان اللهم علماً ينتفع به والله الموفق

أسرة إعداد كُتب العمالقة

كتب العمالقة

الصبف الثالث الإعدادي الفصل الدراسي الثاني

Travelling for work

Vocabulary	**				
return	عودة	carriage	عربة قطار	platform	رصيف محطة
station	محطة	stopping train	قطار قشاش	ferry	معدية
sleeper train	قطاربه عربات للنوم	air conditioning	تكييف	coach	حافلة
plan	خطة	breeze	نسيم	assistant	مساعد
meeting	اجتماع	express	قطارسريع	transport	النقل
book	يحجز	predict	يتنبأ	railway	سكة حديد
single ticket	تذكرة ذهاب	timetable	جدول	rail card	كارت اشتراك
crowded	مزدحم	destination	وجهة / مقصد	tourist	سائح
journey	رحلة طويلة	discuss	يناقش	scenery	منظر /مشهد
trip	رحلة	comfortable	مريح	economy class	درجة اقتصادية

Prepositions & Expressions

get on	ايركب	make a decision	يتخذ قرار
get off	ينزل	do a test	يؤدى اختبار
get into	يدخل في (تاكسي / سيارة)	stop at	يتوقف في
get out of	يخرج من (تاكسي / سيارة)	on its way to	في طريقه إلى
make it cooler	يجعله أكثر برودة	go on holiday	يذهب في اجازة
do a quiz	يؤدى اختبار قصير	in ten minutes	فى غضون عشر دقائق



Future with "Will"

🧻 تُستخدم will للتعبير عن التنبؤ بدون دليل وتأتى غالباً مع (think – expect – predict – sure)

▶ I think it will rain tomorrow. ▶ I predict it will be hot in Luxor.

🧻 تُستخدم will في الوعود والتهديد وفي العرض والطلب.

- I'll call you when I arrive at the hotel.
- ▶ I will give you a present.

▶ Will you open the door?

- ▶ I will call the police.
- 🧻 تُستخدم will في الحقائق المستقبلية وفي الحالة الأولى من قاعدة (if).
- ▶ If you study hard, you will pass the exam.
- ▶ I will be 16 next year.
- 🧻 نستخدم will عندما نقرر عمل شئ في الحال "قرار سريع".
- I'm tired.I think I'll go to bed now.

Future with "going to"

🧻 تُستخدم للتعبير عن التنبؤ القائم على دليل (للحظ أن: المهارات الشخصية والصفات ليست دليل).

- ▶ There are a lot of clouds in the sky. It's going to rain.
- ▶ He is intelligent. He will answer the questions easily.







🥅 تُستخدم للتعبير عن النية والخطط المستقبلية وتأتى مع كلمات مثل (intend-intention- plan)

- We are going to travel by car. We have intended.
- I'm going to play football tomorrow

Future with "The present continuous"

 انستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير حدث مستقبلي تـم الترتيـب الكامـل لـه (ليس محـرد نيـة) ويـأتي مـع کلمات مثل (arranged – prepared)

- I'm doing a test next Monday.
- Our class is visiting a museum tomorrow. (We have got the tickets)

Future with "The present simple"

🧻 نستخدم المضارع البسيط (للتعبير عن حدث مستقبلي طبقاً لجدول زمني أو مواعيد ثابتة مثل المواصلات - البرامج - السينما - المباريات) ويأتي مع كلمات مثل: (start - finish - leave - arrive - begin)

- ► The train leaves at 9 p.m.
- What time does your bus grrive on Saturday?
- ► The train stops at Luxor early tomorrow morning.

الاحتجان

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

My father promised to buy a tablet for my sister.

(will) الإسماعيلية 18 (will)

- My father will buy a tablet for my sister.
- I've already arranged to visit the museum tomorrow.

(visiting) يورسعيد 2018

- I'm visiting the museum tomorrow.
- He planned to spend the weekend in Alexandria.

(going) دمياط 2019

- He's going to spend the weekend in Alexandria.
- I expect Afnon to arrive late tomorrow.

(will)

- Afnan will arrive late tomorrow.
- Adel intends to go on a boat trip.

(going to)

Adel is going to go on a boat trip.

Language functions

شراء / حجز تذكرة قطارBuying/Booking a train ticket

- O Can I book a single / return (ticket to Alexandria), please?
- Would you like first or second class?
- O How long does (the express train) take?
- O How much is that, please?
- © Could you tell me which platform the train leaves from?

Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D:

- I enjoy the..... when I travel by train.
- **O** destitute **d** carriage
- @ scenery **b** seen We usually go in first class because it is more than economy class. SB
- (b) uncomfortable **O** boring Tarek's father the tickets.
- © comfortable d dangerous



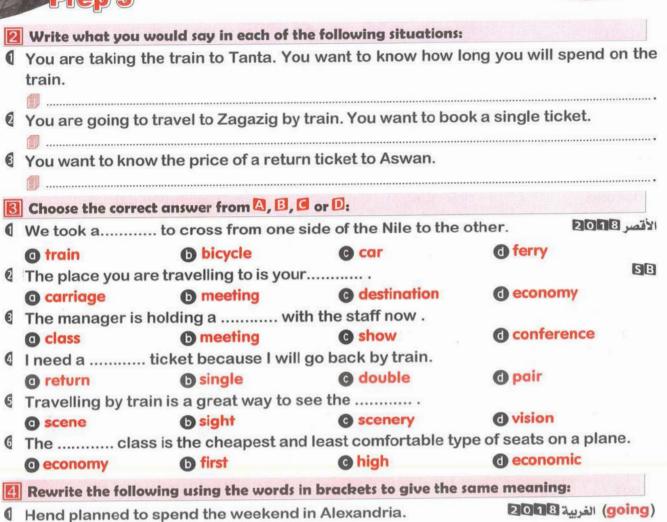


	1 booked	b stopped	© met	d discussed	
6		I arrive at the hote			SB
	O while	(a) whon	(a herruse	d but	
4	Excuse me, is	Alexandria the final	of this train?		WB
	Carriage	b meeting	© destination	d economy	
6	Most people tr	avel in class or	n planes.		WB
	1 school	b economical	© economic	d economy	
6	Mountains, riv	ers or other natural thi	ings that you can see a	re called a	SB
	@ seen		O platform	d destination	
0	A is a	part of a train.			SB
	carriage	(b) carry	© tyre	d wheel	
8	When I want to	travel by train, I go to	the train		
	@ desk	6 office	O pavement	d station	
9	We are taking	the train to As	swan tonight.		
	① sleep		© slept	d sleepy	
1			aiting for the train,		
	① to	(b) too		d either	
0	The train is go	ing to be as th	ere are a lot of people	waiting.	
	@ fill	6 empty	6 free	d busy	
00			ng to a ticket.		
	1 pen	6 ruler	6 book	① notebook	
		Exerc	ises on Structure		
R	ewrite the follow	ving using the words in	brackets to give the sam	e meaning:	
0	I plan to build	the second floor next v	week.	J.	(going)
0		to go outside tomorro			(going)
-		3			
3	I'm hungry. I h	ave just decided to ha	ive a meal.		(will)
	1				
	Limit .		1 44 11-14		
		GIANTS MIN	teston Unit		
	Protein the falls	ina dialamo		201	الجيزة 8
	Finish the follo				· · ·
-			a ticket at a train statio	on	
-		se me, can you help m	ie, piease?		
A					••••••••••••
A		e a ticket to Aswan , p			
A	ssistant Woul	d you like a single or a	return?		
A					
A	ssistant There	e is an express train le	aves at 8 o'clock to Asv	wan.	
Figure	hmed 8				?
A	IIIIIeu U				
1200	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	sts LE 300.			
A	ssistant It co				?
A	ssistant It cos	sts LE 300.			?

rd Year

4







I have bought the tickets to watch the final match tomorrow.



d I don't intend to do this work again.



(going)

Making the right choices

Vocabulary	> >				
encourage	يشجع	brain	מל בותו וחוד ו	worry	يقلق/قلق
choice	اختيار	cough	يسعل ـ سعال	physical	بدنى
succeed	ينجح	lung	رئة	psychological	نفسى
successful	ناجح	disease	مرض	rude	وقح
believe	يعتقد	pass	يجتاز / ينجح	interested	مهتم
change	يتغير	regret	يندم	organ	عضو
smoke	يدخن	drugs	مخدرات	operation	عملية جراحية
smoking	تدخين	boring	ممل	suggest	يقترح
addicted	مدمن	upset	متضايق	try	يجرب/يحاول
addiction	ادمان	social netwo		hurt	يجرح/ يؤلم
persuade	يقنع	6	مواقع التواصل الإجتماعي		ضعيف

Prepositions & Expressions

for sure	بالتأكيد	cut into	يقوم بإجراء جراحة
go on	استمر	have an operation	ثجرى له عملية
watch out	احترس	make a choice	يقوم بإختيار
instead of	بدلامن	make notes	يدون ملاحظات
rude to	م وقح مع		



الإحتمال في الماضي possibility in the past

التحدث عن الإحتمالات في الماضي نستخدم:



- ► I may have seen ربما this film already. I can't remember.
- ▶ Ali's arm hurts. He might / could have broken ₩ it.
 - الدظ هنا أن الإحتمال ضعيف لذا نستخدم أحيانا كلمات مثل:
 - من المحتمل It's probable من المكن It's probable هن المحتمل It's possible هن المحتمل It's probable هن المحتمل المحتمل It's perhaps هن المحتمل It's possible Button It's possible Button It's possibl
 - 🧻 للتحدث عن الأشياء المؤكد حدوثها في الماضي نستخدم:



- I must have left my notebook at home.
 - (= I'm sure that I left it at home.)
- ► There is no train to Omar's village. He must have taken the bus.

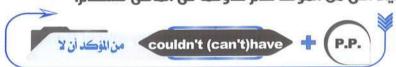
 (= I'm sure that he did not take the train.)

الحظ أن l'm sure / l'm certain = must have!



I should have booked a seat on the train and now there are no seats left.

You shouldn't have gone to bed late last night. Now you are very tired! التحدث عن الأشياء التي من المؤكد عدم حدوثها في الماضي نستخدم:



I couldn't have left it on the table. (= I'm sure it is not there.)



Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

I am sure that he travelled by bus.

(must) أسوان 18 20 2

▶ He must have travelled by bus.

Hany's arm hurts. Perhaps he broke it.

(might) القاهرة / حنوب سيناء 1019

▶ Hany's arm hurts. He might have broken it./ Hany might have broken his arm.

I am not sure where Tarek is. Perhaps he is in the park.

(might) السويس 19 20 2

Tarek might be in the park. I'm not sure.

Noha didn't do her homework.

(should have) الفيوم 2019

Noha should have done her homework

I tried the fish at the restaurant, but I regret it.

(shouldn't) أسوان 19

I shouldn't have tried the fish at the restaurant.

Language functions 0

expressing past recommendations التعبير عن التوصيات في الماضي explaining a choice in the past شرح اختيار في الماضي

expressing regret in the past التعبير عن الندم في الماضي

(the pizza) last night.

2 You shouldn't have drunk 2 I wasn't interested, thanks. (so much coffee) yesterday

pizza). It's not healthy.

1 think you should have tried 1 really didn't want to (eat 1 really shouldn't have (smoked that cigarette) because ...

Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from \square , \square , \square or \square :

On't eat too much chocolate, or you'll be..... to it.

الاسماعيلية 18 20 2

WB

O upset

eck

(b) greedy

addicted Is a cigarette good you or very bad for you?

d hungry

(to

@ about

Businessmen need to their social networking sites all the time.

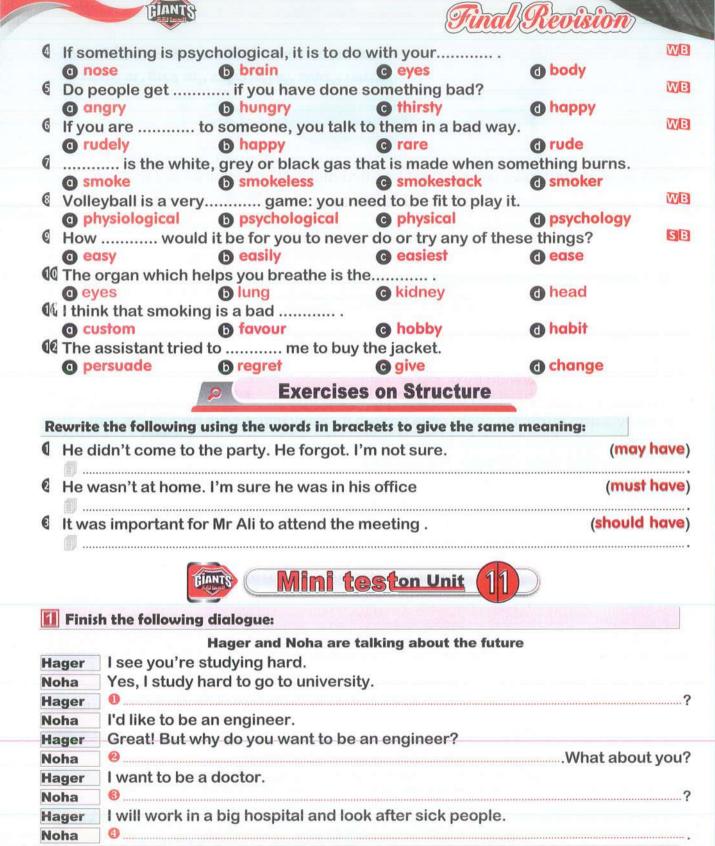
d for

shake

C checker

1 checkmate





You usually go to the park with your friend on Saturday, but last week your friend did not come.

Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

8



2	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	o of people in a city. The	170	ats, hats and glove	s. WB
•		our wallet. You are sur		ork.	
3	Choose the corr	ect answer from 🖪, 🖪, 🖪	or D:		
0	My brother is g	ood English and	d maths.		
	at	(b) in	© to	1 with	
0	Something that	you do regularly and us	sually without thinki	ng is a	
	@ organ	(b) habit	© choice	d disease	
0	The basketball	team are very T	hey've won all their	games this year.	WB
	① bad	b unsuccessful	successful	d rude	
4	It's not difficult	for Ali to his ex	ams.		
	a bass	(b) pass	⊚ fill	(d) fail	
•	Don't be	You always say unkin			
	happy	b glade		d rude	
6		as very after his		The state of the s	
	hungry	6 angry	O happy	pleased	
4	Rewrite the follo	owing using the words in	brackets to give the	same meaning:	Buthul
1	I phoned him tw	rice, but he didn't answe	er. I think he wasn't	at home.	(might)
0	Dad shouldn't h	ave smoked too much .			(regret)
0	I missed the tra	in to Alex because I got	up late.	(shoul	d have)







Vocabulary	> >			James League	
general	عام	passenger	راكب	mechanic	ميكانيكي
building	مبنى	transport	النقل	technician	فنى
workers	عمال	cleaner	عامل نظافة	electrician	كهربائي
project	مشروع	architect	مهندس معماري	fairly	تقريبا
research	بحث	breathe	يتنفس	extremely	للغاية / جداً
manager	مدير	proud	فخور	technical	فنی ا مهنی
line	خط	inspector	مفتش	boring	ممل
especially	خصوصأ	manual	يدوى	skill	مهارة
experience	خبرة	nursing	التمريض	incredible	لا يصدق
helmet	خوذة	industry	الصناعة	graduate	يتخرج/خريج
boots	حذاءبرقبة	dual	ثنائي	warn	يحذر

Prepositions & Expressions

help with	یساعد فی	deal with	يتعامل مع
Find out	يكتشف	look out for	يحذر/يحترس من
work on a project	يعمل في مشروع	break down	يتعطل



الكلام الغير مباشر Reported Speech

- الكلام المباشر "Direct Speech" هو ما قاله شخص ما. ويكون الكلام موضوعاً بـين علامــات التنصــيص
 مثر:
 - ▶ "Please don't be late," the teacher said.
- الكلام الغير مباشر "Reported Speech" هو كلام منقول عن شخص ما قاله وأخــر ينقلــه. مـع ملاحظــة
 حذف علامات التنصيص في الكلام الغير مباشر مثل:
 - ▶ The teacher advised us not to be late.

الجمل الخبرية

Reporting statements

- 🧻 للتحويل من مباشر الى غير مباشر نقوم بالأتى:
 - نحذف علامات التنصيص.
 - 🕜 نقوم بتحويل فعل القول كالآتي:ـ

say / says	⇒ say/says	say to	⇒ tell	
said	⇒ said	said to	⇒ told	

- اذا كانت الجملة خبرية نحذف علامات التنصيص ونربط بـــــ (that)
 - 😉 نغير الظروف والضمائر حسب المتحدث والمخاطب
 - 🧻 والمخاطب في أول الجملة المراد تحويلها كالأتي:

1	⇒ he/she	we ⇒ th	ey our	⇒ their
you	⇒ I/ he/she	my ⇒ hi	s-her your	⇒ my-his-her
me	⇒ him/her	mine ⇒ hi	s-hers yours	⇒ his-hers-mine



🗿 بمكن تغيير الظروف الزمنية كالآتي:

tomorrow	⇒ The next day⇒ The following day	yesterday	⇒ the day before⇒ the previous day
next (week)	⇒ The (week) after	last (week)	⇒ the (week) before
here	⇒ There	now	⇒ then
today	⇒ That day	this (week)	⇒ that (week)

🕥 نغير الأزمنة الى الأبعد مثل:

المضارع البسيط يُحول إلى ماضى بسيط والماضى البسيط إلى = ماضى تام (had + p.p) ويمكن أن يظـل ماضى بسيط.

🧻 يتم تحويل الأفعال الناقصة كالتالي

can	⇒ could	may	⇒ might
must	⇒ had to	shall	⇒ should
will	⇒ would		

Examples

Present Simple: He said " I like fish. "	⇒ Past Simple: He said that he liked fish.
Present Continuous:	⇒ Past Continuous:
Marwa said" I'm talking to Sara."	Marwa said that she was talking to Sara.
Past Simple:	⇒ Past Perfect:
Ali said" I arrived late."	Ali said that he had arrived late.
Present Perfect:	⇒ Past Perfect:
" I've ironed the shirt." said Sara.	Sara said that she had ironed the shirt.
Future with will:	⇒ Would:
" I'll see you later," He said.	He said that he would see me later.
Future with going to:	⇒ Past Continuous of going to:
"I'm going to learn French." she said	She said that she was going to learn French.
Future with Present Continuous:	⇒ Past Continuous:
Salma said " I'm leaving soon."	Salma said that she was leaving soon.
Can: He said " I can swim."	Could: He said that he could swim.

الجمل الأمريــة

Reporting imperatives

🕥 نقوم بتحويل "said to" إلى" told ". ويمكن استخدام كلمات مثل:

warned - encouraged - advised - invited - ordered - asked

- 🕜 نحذف علامات التنصيص و نربط بـ " 🅇 ". ثم نضع بعدها فعل الأمر كما هو ثم نحول الضمائر .
- "Tidy your room!" said my mother.
 - My mother ordered me to tidy my room.
 - 🕜 الأمر المنفى: تحول "don't" إلى "not to" ونحذف "please" إن وجدت.
- "Don't look!" I said.

- I warned my friend not to look.
- ▶ "Please don't be late," the teacher said.
 - The teacher advised us not to be late.

تحل ازاى في الإمتحان

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

f "Stand up, please," the teacher said to me.

(ordered) السويس 2019

▶ The teacher ordered me to stand up.





The doctor said to Hazem "You must stop smoking".

The doctor advised Hazem to stop smoking.

"Keep working," said the teacher to the class.

The teacher encouraged the class to Keep working.

"The museum is next to the park," Mr El-Baz said to Omar.

Mr El-Baz told Omar that the museum was next to the park.

He said to the teacher "We don't understand the lesson".

He told the teacher that they didn't understand the lesson.

Language functions

لتقوية الرأى Making opinions stronger

🧻 تستخدم هذه الكلمات لتقوية رأى معين:

للغاية extremely - حقاً really - حقاً very الى حدما

- ► These people can be quite angry if their train is late.
- A railway station manager's job is very important.
- Most of them work really hard.
- Sometimes I have to help with extremely big problems.

Exercises on Vocabulary

CH	noose the correct an	swer from 🖾, 📴, 🖸 or l	D:	120/109	
1	Hassan, I'	d like to invite you to	my brother's weddir	ıg.	
			© Door		
			you on your success		
	@ e-mail	6 mile	@ meal	d research	
3	means mu	ich more than usual.			SB
	Manually	Annually	Especially	O Dangerously	
4	Hatem's father	him not to swim	n in the dangerous riv	/er.	WB
	① tell	b encouraged	© invited	d warned	
6	Leila's mother	her to learn how	w to cook.		WB
	① tell	b encouraged	© invited	d warned	
0		my friends to have			WB
	o ordered	6 advised	© encouraged	1 invited	
4	The guide	them that it was the	best museum in the		WB
	o ordered	b advised	© told	1 invited	
			g new building in Cair		SB
Cont.	on on	(b) to	© with	about	
0		to protect you			
	1 shoes	boots	© glasses	d a helmet	
00	Why do you think	soldiers wear	?		
		b boots		d slippers	
00	The manager war	ned me to ou	t for things falling.		
		(b) point		d work	
10		big, but it is not as b			SB
	1 quite	6 extremely	© complete	d real	
16	How high is the	which surrour	ids your school?		
	(1) lab	b well	© class	d wall	



Exercises on Structure

H	ewrite t	he following using the words	in brackets to give the	same meaning:
1	_	se don't be late, " the teach		(advised) أسيوط 2018
0		sh is my favourite subject ,"		(<mark>told</mark>) دمیاط 2019
•	"You s	63	chocolates." the docto	or said to Hala. 2019 الاسكندرية (advised)
		GIANTS	ni teston Unit	12)
1	Finish	the following dialogue:		
Or Kl	naled mar naled mar	Omar and Kha What's your favourite spo My favourite sport is footh I play it twice a week, in th Why do you prefer it?	pall.	?
Kł Or	nar ialed nar ialed	2	at about you?	?
0	Your fr You ha You wa	vhat you would say in each of end asks you how robots an ve just read a very exciting s nt to know your friend's opi	re useful in our lives. story. Your father asks nion of the High Dam.	
-		the correct answer from 🚨, 🖪		
0	fair He ask	ghter's job is dangerous but	© real	ot . d really
0	There v	port (b) card vill be 1.5 million more		d class
		nics need many to u		
6		cher always tells us to		d managers
6	① Tech		© Primary	d Secondary
-		the following using the word		same meaning:
2	"Please	ould stop smoking. "Tom to lend me your dictionary, Ho ave to help the people on th	oda" said Soha.	(advised) (to) aid to his sailors. (told)



At the observatory

Vocabulary	>>				
meteorite	نيزك	the earth	الأرض	freeze	يتجمد
observatory	مرصد	the moon	القمر	minus	ناقص / سالب
astronomy	الفلك	shoot	ينطلق بسرعة	include	يشمل
astronomer	عالم فلك	rock	صخرة	telescope	تليسكوب
solar system	النظام الشمسي	object	شئ	hobbies	هوايات
shooting stars	شهب	burn	يحترق	explain	يشرح
planet	كوكب	disappear	يختفى	wonder	يتساءل
polite	مؤدب	fall	يقع	fact	حقيقة
size	حجم	shine	تشرق	gas	غاز
shape	شكل	degree	درجة	side	جانب
space	فضاء	decide	يقرر	behave	يتصرف

Prepositions & Expressions

according to	طبقا لـ	travel through space	يسافر عبرالفضاء
callout		on the moon	على سطح القمر
putup		put your hands up	ارفع يديك لأعلى



الكلام الغير مباشر Reported Speach

- 🧻 الكلام المباشر "Direct Speech" هو ما قاله شخص ما. ويكون الكلام موضوعاً بين علامات التنصيص .
- الكلام الغير مباشر "Reported Speech" هو كلام منقول عن شخص ما قاله وأخــر ينقلــه. مـع ملاحظــة الكلام الغير مباشر.

الجمل الإستفهامية

Reported questions

Wh-questions

- 🗐 للتحويل من مباشر الى غير مباشر في الجمل الإستفهامية نقوم بالأتي:
 - نستخدم نفس كلمة الاستفهام كأداة ربط.



Examples

- "What is your name?" asked Salma.
 - Salma asked me what my name was.
- "Why are telescopes expensive?" asked Lina.
 - Lina asked why telescopes were expensive.
- "What are you doing?" I asked Rofaida.
 - I asked Rofaida what she was doing.

rg Year Prep 3

السؤال بفعل مساعد "صل" Yes/No questions

- "wondered gl asked gl wanted to know" إلى said إلى "said الى"
 - 🧻 نربط بـ "if" or "whether" بعد حذف علامات التنصيص.
- 🧻 نحول صيغة السؤال إلى صيغة جملة وذلك بتقديم الفاعل على الفعل المساعد.
 - 🧻 نحول الأزمنة من مضارع إلى ماضي ومن ماضي إلى ماضي تام.



Examples

- "Do you like fish, Mona?" said uncle Mohamed.
 - Uncle Mohamed asked Mona if she liked fish.
- "Can you repair the window, Hesham?"
 - I asked Hesham if he could repair the window.
- "Are you an astronomer?" the students asked the professor.
 - The students asked the professor if she was an astronomer.



Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

"What is your favourite subject, Sara?"

(l asked) الأقصر 1009

- ▶ I asked Sara what her favourite subject was.
- "How long does it take you to get to school?" Noha said to Sara. النيا (Noha asked)
 - ▶ Noha asked Sara How long it took her to get to school.
- Can you play the guitar?"

(Nabila asked Hana)

- ▶ Nabila asked Hana if she could play the guitar.
- (l asked) اسبوط (2019

- "How cold does it get in the desert?
 - I asked how cold it got in the desert.
- "Do you know the answer to the question?"

- (I asked Sawsan)
- ▶ I asked Sawsan if she knew the answer to the question. What time do you get up in the morning?"
 - ▶ She asked me what time I got up in the morning .

(She asked me)

Language functions

عمل طلبات مهذبة Asking polite questions

- ► Could you please explain to me why (I can't feel the earth turn)?
- ▶ I wonder if you could tell me what (a star is made of).
- I'd like to know if (you like your job).
- ▶ Do you think we could (come and see the observatory one day)?

Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D:

- A shooting star is a small piece of..... that is travelling through space.
 - @ rock
- (block
- **G** rocket
- d rocky





0	Two planets in the s	solar system don't	have any		
	① rocks	(b) moons	© suns		
6	The side of the mod	on that isn't in the	sun is freezing,aro	und minus 153 degr	ees.
	① on	(b) off	© of	(1) at	
0	We asked you to se	end your q	juestions about the so		
	O US	b his	© our	1 you	
6	The Science Museu	ım has a of	frock from the moon.		WB
	@ glass	(b) loaf		1 peace	
6	What is the biggest	object in our sola	r system?		WB
	1 the moon	b the sun	© the earth around the su	d the meteorite	-
0	What does the eart	h do every day? It	around the su	in.	WB
	@ stops	b falls	© freezes	d turns	Tri-
8	When you speak a	nd behave in a nic	e way, you are		WE
4	o polite	(5) pilot	© impolite	d ugly	WB
6	A/ An is a b	uilding from which	n scientists watch spa	ice.	WE
41			© observatory	astrology	WB
Q(means any	possible thing or	event.	O Francuskara	WE
4	O Anyone	O Anything	Any where	tvery where	WB
Q10	To make something	g easy to understa	na, you it.	d expand	سالما
616	explain	explode	© exploit	are	WB
dis.	1 wander	a tell me now man	y solar systems there	d wonder	-
616	wander	have at school or	university to learn th	The state of the s	
All C	A Education	A School	© Class	@ Net	
	Education				
		Exercis	ses on Structure		
D	ewrite the following u	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE		e meaning:	
-		using the words in b	rackets to give the sam		esof)
-	"Where are you goi	using the words in b ng on holiday in th	rackets to give the same	(I asked You	
•	"Where are you goi	using the words in b ng on holiday in th	rackets to give the sam e summer?"	(I asked You	
•	"Where are you goi "What book do you	using the words in b ing on holiday in th want to read?"	rackets to give the sam e summer?"	(I asked You (Our teacher aske	
0	"Where are you goi "What book do you	using the words in b ng on holiday in th want to read?"	rackets to give the sam e summer?"	(I asked You (Our teacher aske	d us)
0	"Where are you goi "What book do you	using the words in b ng on holiday in th want to read?"	rackets to give the sam e summer?"	(I asked You (Our teacher aske	
0	"Where are you goi "What book do you	using the words in b ng on holiday in th want to read?"	rackets to give the sam e summer?"	(I asked You (Our teacher aske	d us)
0	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking	using the words in b ng on holiday in th want to read?" ng to?" Salma said	rackets to give the same summer?" to Ahmed.	(I asked You (Our teacher aske	d us)
0	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking	using the words in b ng on holiday in th want to read?" ng to?" Salma said	rackets to give the sam e summer?"	(I asked You (Our teacher aske	d us)
0	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talkin	ng on holiday in the want to read?" ng to?" Salma said	rackets to give the same summer?" to Ahmed.	(I asked You (Our teacher aske	d us)
0	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking "The strength of the following	using the words in both ng on holiday in the want to read?" ng to?" Salma said Mini dialogue:	rackets to give the same summer?" to Ahmed.	(I asked You (Our teacher aske	d us)
	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking "Thirth the following ohn is from England.	want to read?" The standard of the words in both the want to read?" The standard of the standard of the standard of the words in both the standard of the st	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking Finish the following ohn is from England.	want to read?" The standard of the words in both the want to read?" The standard of the standard of the standard of the words in both the standard of the st	rackets to give the same summer?" to Ahmed.	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking "Finish the following ohn is from England. I ohn Hi! I am pho	want to read?" The standard of the words in both the words in the want to read?" The standard of the standar	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking "Finish the following ohn is from England. I ohn Hi! I am pho	want to read?" The standard of the words in both the want to read?" The standard of the stan	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
0 0 0 1 1 1 1	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking Thinish the following ohn is from England. I ohn Hi! I am pho amzy 0 I am coming amzy 2	want to read?" Ing to?" Salma said Ing to?" Salma said Ing to	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking who are you talking ohn is from England. ohn Hi! I am pho amzy ohn I am coming amzy ohn Two or three	want to read?" Ing to?" Salma said Mini dialogue: He is coming to Egyoning to tell you that g next week.	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking Who are you talking Thinish the following ohn is from England. I am photomatically the series of t	want to read?" Ing to?" Salma said Mini dialogue: He is coming to Egyoning to tell you that g next week.	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking "Who are you talking ohn is from England. I ohn Hi! I am pho amzy 0 ohn I am coming amzy 2 ohn Two or thre amzy Where will yohn 8	want to read?" Ing to?" Salma said Mini dialogue: He is coming to Egyoning to tell you that g next week. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks.	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking Who are you talking Thinish the following ohn is from England. I am photom is from a coming amzy ohn I am coming amzy ohn Two or three amzy Where will	want to read?" Ing to?" Salma said Mini dialogue: He is coming to Egyoning to tell you that g next week. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks.	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)
Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q	"Where are you goi "What book do you "Who are you talking who are you talking ohn is from England. I am photomore amzy ohn I am coming amzy ohn Two or three amzy ohn Where will yoon	want to read?" Ing to?" Salma said Mini dialogue: He is coming to Egyoning to tell you that g next week. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks. The weeks.	rackets to give the same e summer?" to Ahmed. to Ahmed. pt. He is phoning his E	(I asked You (Our teacher aske (as	d us)



2	Write what y	ou would say in each of t	he following situations		
0	4000	cher politely to tell you			
2	You want you	ır brother to help you w	ith your homework.		
•	, press	mother about the mear	-	rd.	
3	Choose the co	rrect answer from 🔼, 🖪, 🛭	G or D:		
0	We are freez	ing. The temperature is	13 degrees.		
	@ mini	6 minus	© above	d over	
0	Could you ple	ease to me why	I can't feel the earth	turn?	SB
540	explain	b explains	© explaining	d explained	
•	The earth	around itself at 1,6	370 kilometres an hου	ır.	SB
-	1 turns	b runs	© shines	d sets	
4	Most of my	hours are in front	of a computer.		SB
	worked	b works	© working	d worker	
6	Are you	me?	6 - 5 O. F.		SB
240	1 follow		© follower	d following	
6	I have to worl	k hours.			
	O long	b a long	© along	d longest	
4	Rewrite the fo	llowing using the words i	n brackets to give the	same meaning:	THE
0	400	'Tom asked Ahmed.			(was)
0		u live, Ahmed?"		(Hany	asked)
•	She said, "Dio	l you phone your mothe	r, Shahd?"		(if)





Wonders of the world

Vocabulary	> >>				
wonders	عجائب	Taj Mahal	تاج محل	architect	مهندس
list	قائمة	original	أصلى	vote	يصوت
waterfalls	شلال	marble	رخام / مرمر	tomb	مقبرة
statues	تماثيل	ruler	حاكم	art gallery	معرض رسم
temples	معابد	fountain	نافورة	natural	طبيعي
monuments	آثار	dome	قبة	the Sphinx	أبوالهول
oasis	واحة	minarets	مآذن	man-made	صناعة بشرية
exactly	بالضبط	tunnel	نفق	Bibliotheca	مكتبة
hanging	معلقة	channel	قناة	misprint	خطأ مطبعي
gardens	حدائق	UNESCO	اليونسكو	misread	يسئ قراءة
definitely	قطعاً/تحديداً	roof	سقف	redo	يعيد عمل

Prepositions & Expressions

for this reason	لهذا السبب	remind of	پذکرب
on the new list	في القائمة الجديدة	go over a cliff	يسير فوق منحدر صخرى
keep out	يُبقى بعيدا	vote on	يصوت على



البنى للمجهول في المضارع التام The Present Perfect Passive

- آ نستخدم المبنى للمجهول في المضارع التام للحديث عن وقائع حديثة أو خبرات عامة بدون وقت محدد عندما يكون من المهم التركيز على الفعل وليس فاعله.
 - 🧻 تكون صيغة المبنى للمجهول في المضارع التام كالتالي:



- Plans have been made for the next class trip.
- ▶ The dishes haven't been washed yet.
- ▶ The next date for our book club hasn't been decided yet.
- ▶ The painting has been sold for a lot of money.

يمكن وضع الفاعل في نهاية الجملة مسبوقاً بكلمة (by).

The prize has been won by a fifteen-year-old boy.





- The white dish hasn't been washed yet.
 - ▶ I haven't washed the white dish yet.
- They have planted trees along the river.
 - ▶ Trees have been planted along the river.



(been) دمياط (Deen)

(....) النوفية 19 20 2



Prep 3

The earthquake has damaged some buildings. (been) الفيوم (Deen)

Some buildings have been damaged by the earthquake.

Mona has cleaned all the rooms.

(All) سوهاج 2019

➤ All the rooms have been cleaned.

They have collected a lot of money for the charity.

(been) الإسماعيلية 2018

▶ A lot of money have been collected for the charity

I have mended my car.

(been) أيناؤنا في الخارج 2018

My car has been mended by me.

0

Language functions

Asking for opinions	Expressing agreement	Expressing disagreement
السؤال عن الرأي	الموافقة	الرفض
O What do you think of اما رأيك في How do you feel about.? ماذا تشعر بشأن Do you agree? هل توافق؟	لا أستطيع أن اتفق معك أكثر	 I'm afraid I (totally) disagree. اخشی اننی اختلف معك تماما I feel completely the opposite.

Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose	the	correct	answer	from	A, B	I, C	or D];
--------	-----	---------	--------	------	------	------	------	----

1	Only one	of the	wonders is	still standing.	
	origin	6	original	© originate	(6

d organise

It wasn't easy to a good decision.

O do (give Ais built to remind people of an important event or person.

G have

d make

@ car **6** monument @ wall The Taj Mahal in is one of the new wonders.

China

6 Egypt

@ Italy

(India

(d) toy

The has a head of a man and a body of a lion.

Sphinx

Pyramid

O Oasis

@ Citadel

6is a very hard white, black or pink rock used for building.

O Glass

6 Marble

© Sand

@ Mud

It is hoped that UNESCO can Taj Mahal, too.

o preserve

6 serve

© reserve

d damage

6 helps to look after important sites .

O USA

(i) UNESCO

Q UAE

O UNICIF A..... is a person like a king who can tell people what to do.

1 ruler

6 player

@ minaret

d dome

M Have you ever visited Wadi Rayyan.....?

watermelons

6 waterwheels

@ waterfalls

d rainwater 10 Theis the top of a building that is the shape of half a circle

(a) flat

(b) mat

@ minaret

d dome





10	The an		were build widow Exerci	odings. O wonders ses on Structure	(1) wanders
R	ewrite t	he followi	ng using the words in l	brackets to give the san	ne meaning:
0	week		the international com		(The)
0			film before.		(me)
•	They h	(Many stamps)			
			BIANTS MINI	teston Unit	4
1	Finish	the follow	ing dialogue:		
-	asmine eba	Iheard	you've got a new per	nas got a new Chinese particular in the second in the seco	rom?
	asmine	2			
	eba asmine		glish is quite perfect. nd what does she do	Her mother is British.	
(Control of the Control of the Contr	eba	THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH			
Ya	asmine				?
	eba	- 3	- A	with her through emails	S.
-	A Mariana and Company	MANUAL CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY		he following situations:	ulataluanna DDDD
0	You wa	ant to kno	ow your friend's opini	on of the science lesso	
3			ect answer from A, B,	aren't wonderful. Exp	ress disagreement.
				mework as I did not do	o it verv well.
6	O do		6 did where the rive	© doing	₫ redo WB
,	① fall	is a big	(b) waterfall	© water drop	d water cycle
•	I'm	I dis	sagree. b silly	G afraid	1 total
0	I think	the Cairc	Tower should be	the list.	d above
6			is man- made, not		d Canal
6				x? It should be on the I	
	0 in		b on	G of	(1) at
4	Rewrit	te the follo	owing using the words	in brackets to give the	
0		-	ld boy has won the pr	rize.	(by)
6			ht a ticket to Luxor. ed your journey yet?		(A ticket) (Has)
		A DOOM	, , , , , , , , , , ,	^	



Vocabulary	> >				
the latest	الأحدث	tablet	تابلت	digital	قمى
technology	تكنولوجيا	transfer	يحول	project	مشروع
development	تنمية	scam	احتيال	unfortunately	لسوء الحظ
expect	يتوقع	smart	ذكى	archaeologist	عالم آثار
company	شركة	report	تقرير	magazine	مجلة
advertise	يعلن	robber	حرامي	process	عملية
arrange	يرتب	internet users		privacy setting	gs
interview	مقابلة		مستخدمي الانترنت		إعدادات الخصوصية
scientific	علمي	investment	استثمار	pay	يدفع
entertain	نسلی	cash	نقد	percent	في المائة
referee	حكم	education	تعليم	electronics	الكترونيات
invest	يستثمر			terrible	فظيع

Prepositions & Expressions

make plans	يضع خطط	free of charge	مجانى
pay for	يدفع لــــ	go away on business	يذهب في رحلة عمل
put on a site	يضع على موقع	transfer money	ينقل المال



الحالة الشرطية الأولى
The First Conditional

🧻 تتكون الحالة الشرطية الأولى من:



- If you have enough money, you can buy a car.
- If he gets up early, he will catch the bus.

The Second Conditional الحالة الشرطية الثانية

🧻 تتكون الحالة الشرطية الثانية من:



- ▶ If I were taller, I'd be good at basketball.
- ▶ If I went to England, I would visit London.

🧊 تُستخدم الحالة الشرطية الثانية للتحدث عن مواقف محتمل ألا تحدث أو مستحيلة الحدوث.

would بدلا من might picould بدلا من might إيمكن إستخدام

▶ We can use might instead of would.

► Might = would perhaps





- ▶ If you learned Japanese, you might get a job in Tokyo. (I'm not sure.)
- ▶ We can use could instead of would.
- ► Could = would be able to:
 - If we went to the beach, we could go swimming. (We have the ability to do so.)

إذا كانت الجملتين في المضارع البسيط وأردنا استخدام أأ نستخدم الحالـة الثانيـة ونعكـس

الإثبات والنفي.

She is not rich so she doesn't have a car.

(If)

If she were rich, she would have a car.

تجل ازای فی الإمتحان

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

I advise you not to tell lies.

(If) أسوان 1902

▶ If I were you, I wouldn't tell lies.

of I exercised a lot, I would be able to win the race.

(could)

▶ If I exercised a lot, I could win the race.

Alaa doesn't play football well. He doesn't get medals.

10.000

(if)

(H)

Alaa would get medals if he played football well.

Perhaps if Maged scored a goal, he would play for the national team.

(might)

▶ If Maged scored a goal, he might play for the national team.

I'm too tired to do the homework.

▶ If I weren't too tired, I would do the homework.

0

Language functions

encouraging people to continue speaking تشجيع الناس لإكمال الحديث

O Great! What else does it say?

عظيم! ماذا يقول أيضاً؟

@ Really? Go on.

حقاً. استمر.

8 How wonderful! Tell me more.

ياله من شئ رائع! أخبرني المزيد.

Then what happened?

♦ ثم ماذا حدث؟

6 What happened after that?

ماذا حدث بعد ذلك؟

0

Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D:

- How much money did you for that book?
 - @ pay
- **6** payment
- © sell
- d buy
- Websites used by people to communicate are called......
 - social climber
- (D) social audit
- @ social club
- d social media
- 6 means to move someone or something from one place to another .
- Transept
- **(b)** Transplant
- **©** Transfer
- **1** Translator
- Companies are not allowed to.....cigarettes on television.
 - advertisement
- **6** advertise
- **G** transfer
- **arrange**

-is changing all the time
 - **1** Technological
- **(b)** Technical
- **©** Technology
- **1** Technophobe
- Social networking sites allow you messages.
 - send
- **b** sending
- **©** sent
- (1) to send

rd Year

22

	Pr	ep 3			
8	To have	the latest t	echnology, You	can buy a	
	@ pen		6 smartphon	e	d radio
0	The ma	n was a		d the house at night.	
4	@ robb		6 robbery	o rubber	1 rub
0		•		how to use social	
4	o mani		6 mode	© media	d Mars
Q(some famo		the new art	0
64	@ gym		6 gallery	© grade	d gum
ey.				e not real. They are	rom people who want
	@ settin	nformation f	6 seats	C sums	d scams
		.90		cises on Structure	
			<u> Exer</u>	Cises on Structure	
R	ewrite the	e following u	sing the words i	n brackets to give the same r	1 1000
1	JANE STATE OF THE		e therefore he n	nay miss the train.	(If)
0	UESF	uld obey yo			(If)
4					
3	and the same of th	- 5		uld probably buy her a new	skirt. (might)
	<u> </u>				
		(Gi	Min Min	teston Unit (15)	
1	Finish th	ne following	dialogue:		
				to a famous footballer.	
-	ema			us one like you. I'd like to as	sk you some questions.
					?
-	ma			otball of course. @	?
	otballer		laying it when I		
	ma		you start playir		
	otballer				•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
-	ma otballer	hand the second test and the second test	ou join a club ?		
-				the following situations:	
100	4			Aswan. Then he stopped.	
	f				
0	Asser	-		to the library one day. Ask	for more information.
	Your dad	d tells you t		ched a good match. Encou	rage her to continue
	speaking] .			
	E				
					rd
			23		Year
					A AMERICAN AND A STATE OF THE ASSESSMENT OF THE



3	Choose the correct	answer from 🚨, 🗓 , 🥥 o	r D:				
1	We can use social	media to job	s and to arrange inte	erviews.			
	advertise	6 advise	© promise	d browse			
2	Do you use any so	cial networking	?				
	o sights	6 sites	o slight	d size			
•	I always read abou	ut the latestir	technology.				
	arrangement	6 advertisement	development	@ requirement			
4	In some countries	, you can mon	ey to or from a bank.				
	a transplant	b transfer	© transport	1 transit			
6	The banks	. you to write a specia	I number online befo	ore you can do this.			
	@ require	b transfer	© requirement	d open			
0	I often tell my friends about my projects on						
	@ mess	encyclopaedia	© mass media	d social media			
4	Rewrite the following	ing using the words in b	orackets to give the so	ıme meaning:			
0	He's very clever. That's why he gets the full marks.				(If		
•	This mobile phone	is too expensive, so I	can't buy it.		(If		
6	I'm not rich enoug	h to buy this car.			(If		



Animal stories

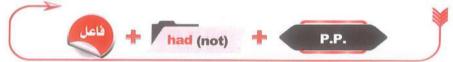
Vocabulary	*			water the same of	
moral	مغزى قصة	golden	ذهبى	dress	يرتدى
bit	قليلا	lay	تبيض	wonderful	راثع
grasshopper	جراد صغير	pick	يلتقط	terrible	فظيع
collect	يجمع	metal	معدن	сору	ينسخ
adventure	مغامرة	snake	ثعبان	nearby	قريب
contents	محتويات	greedy	طماع	owner	مالك
content	مسرور	advice	نصيحة	rubbish	زبالة
foolish	غبى	prepare	يعد	stress	ضغط
refuse	يرفض /قمامة	relax	يسترخى	stick	عصا
enough	كاف	borrow	يستعير	guess	يخمن
goose	أوزة	wise	حڪيم	upset	منزعج

Prepositions & Expressions

a story with a moral	قصة ذات مغزى	decide to	يقرران
collectfor	يجمع من أجل	prepare for	يعد / يتجهز لـــ
pick up	يلتقط	for the winter	من أجل الشتاء
move past	📥 يمر أمام	at the market	في السوق



🐠 يتكون الماضى التام كالأتى:



- He had done his homework before he watched TV.
- After they had played football, they ate lunch.
- He didn't go to the concert because he hadn't booked the ticket.
 - 🕜 في حالة السؤال يكون الشكل كالأتى:



- ► Had they done their homework?
- ► Had she cooked lunch before going out?
- پستخدم الماضى التام مع الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن حدثان في الماضى. الحدث الذى حدث أولاً يوضع فى
 الماضى التام والحدث الثانى يكون ماضى بسيط وذلك مع الروابط الأتية:



- After he had eaten, he watched TV.
- As soon as she had arrived, they started the party.

Year



Before they left, they had washed the dishes.

By the time I reached the station, the train had left.



▶ He didn't go out until he had taken the money.

She didn't cook till she had bought her needs.

🗿 يمكن استخدام كلمة (when) ويأتي بعدها ماضي تام ثم ماضي بسيط والعكس ودائما الحــدث الـذي بــتم أولا يكون ماضي تام.

▶ When he arrived, the train had left.

GIANTS

هنا القطار غادر أولا ثم وصل هو أي لم بلحق القطار

Revision

▶ When he had arrived, the train left.

هنا وصل هو أولا ثم القطار غادر أي أنه لحق القطار

نضع (after / before) نضع (V + ing) نضع (ofter / before):

= After doing homework, he slept. ▶ After he had done homework, he slept.

▶ Before she went out, she had helped mum.

= Before going out, she had helped mum.

🚯 يمكن استخدام الماضي التام والماضي البسيط مع because:

▶ Basant was upset because he father hadn't phoned her.

قبل اذای فی الامتحان

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

The lesson started then Dina arrived in the classroom.

(when) النوفية (when)

▶ The lesson had started when Dina arrived in the classroom.

I went to the park because I had finished my homework.

(After) الاسكندرية (After

After I had finished my homework, I went to the park.

After we had visited the museum, we decided to have lunch.

(until) الاسكندرية 2018

We didn't have lunch until we had visited the museum.

(before) اسوان (Defore)

First we booked the tickets. Then we went to the concert.

▶ We had booked the tickets before we went to the concert. First, I studied my lessons, then I did my housework.

(After) الدقهلية (After

▶ After I had studied my lessons I did my housework.

Language functions

الرد على اللُّذِبار Responding to news How wonderful! ياله من شئ رائع! حقاً لا أستطيع أن أصدق ذلك! Really? I can't believe it! يا إلهي / يا للهول! 3 Oh dear! 17.06 Oh no! ياله من شئ فظيع! 6 How terrible! سعيد جداً لسماع ذلك! 6 I'm very happy to hear that!

Prep 3

Exercises on Vocabulary

		AND RESIDENCE TO A SECOND PORT OF THE PARTY			
C	hoose the correct a	nswer from A, B, G	or D:		
1	In the story, the	egg was made	gold.		SB
	O of	b by	© in	1 from	
0	I was very thirsty	so I drank	water.		
	o very	6 enough	© too	d so	
0	My grandpa alwa	ys says wo	ords.		
	1 wise	b wisdom	© wireless	d wisely	
4	If you feel conter	nt, you are		114	WB
	1 sad	6 angry	© scared	d happy	
6	Khadeeja was ve	ery upset after she	lost her necklad	e.	WB
	1 wooden	6 paper	© golden	d iron	
0	As much as is ne	cessary means	ALL THE STATE OF T		
	@ enough	6 not enough	© little	d less	
9	He is able to give	good advice as he	e is		
	0 wide	6 ride	© lazy	d wise	
0	The word conten	t means	10		
	O happy	b sad	© not happy	angry	
0	Wanting more mo	oney, food, etc, tha	n you need means		
	Content	6 satisfied	© greedy	d happy	
10	A common white	water bird is a			
	1 bear	b goose	C rabbit	1 rat	
10	A farmer found th	at his had	laid a yellow egg.		
	Q goose	(b) rabbit	© rat	d horse	
10	The team decided	d to go a ric	le on their bikes.		
	1 with	(b) at	6 from	d for	
		Exerci	ises on Structure		
		D LAGICI	ises on otractare	7	
Re	write the following	using the words in	brackets to give the same	e meaning:	
0	After they had coo	After they had cooked lunch, Ali arrived.			(before)
			***************************************	***************************************	
2	First, I finished my	work, then I went	to the club.	2018	(until) بنی س
	1				and the second second
3	We visited the mu	(After) سوهاج 1008			



Mini teston Unit 16

II Finish the following dialogue:

Sara is looking for a job.

Sa	ra	Good morn	ing, sir.		
Ma	anager		-		?
Sa	ra		for a job, sir.		
Ma	anager				?
Sa	ra		ork as an accoun		
Ma	anager	Have you w	orked as an acc	ountant before?	
Sa	ra	The second secon			
Ma	anager	Very good.	What about Engl	lish?	
Sa					
Ma	anager	That's grea	it. You can start r	next week.	
2	Write	what you wou	ıld say in each of	the following situations:	
0	Your fr	iend has pas	sed his exam.		
4					
4	You he	ard that your	r uncle had an ac	ccident.	
6			ma is in the hosp		
	1				
3	Choose	the correct a	nswer from 🔼, 🖪,	or D:	
0		of gold mean			
		den		© golden	(d) paper
2				n who loved adv	venture.
	@ sold		6 stick	© canal	d lake
6	A story	y with a	has a messag	ge.	
	@ mor	ning	6 moon	© moment	1 moral
4	Why d	o you	. these foolish th		
		le	Comment of the commen	© break	d make
6		nany eggs do		each day ?	_
	1 lie		6 give	© lay	@ put
0				eaten a big ice cream.	- 11 - 1
	O hon	est	6 greedy	hardworking	(ind)
4	Rewrit	e the followin	g using the words	s in brackets to give the se	ame meaning:
1	She di	dn't buy the k	oooks till she had	l saved money.	(After)
	Total Property of the Control of the	Weekler and the control of the contr			
2	By the	STATE OF STATE STATE STATE OF	work, I had prep		(before)
6	Δο οσο		eft, his brother c	ame	(by the time)
य	AS SUC	ni as ne nau i	ert, ma brother C	ame.	(a) me mic)



Vocabulary	>>				
dinosaur	ديناصور	die out	ينقرض	probably	من المحتمل
earth	الأرض	melt	يذوب	reason	سبب
fossils	حفريات	volcano	بركان	cave	کهف
catch	يمسك/يصطاد	smoke	دخان	grass	بشد
crocodile	تمساح	dust	غبار	cans	علب
lizards	سحالي	erupt	يثور	stone age	العصر الحجرى
thirsty	عطشان	gas	غاز	hut	کوخ
theory	نظرية	atmosphere	غلاف جوى	hippo	فرس النهر
weather	طقس	shine	تشرق	clay	طين صلصال
disease	مرض	cool	بارد / يبرد	Ice Age	العصر الجليدي
bones	عظام	sew	بخبط	soup	شورية

Prepositions & Expressions

throw out	يقذف	catch a disease	يصاب بمرض
work out	يستنتج / يحل	hit the Earth	يضرب الأرض
walk for up to	يمشى حتى	compare with	ریقارن ب



الحالة الشرطية الثالثة The Third Conditional

🍵 تُستخدم الحالة الثالثة للحديث عن أحداث لم تحدث في الماضي.



- If I had known the answer, I would have told you.
- If I had brought my camera, I would have taken a photo of you.
 - 🧻 في بعض الأحيان يطلب منك إستخدام(if) بدلاً من (so) أو (because) ولعمل ذلك نتبع الأتي:
 - ◄ إذا طلب منك إستخدام(if) بدلاً من (because) نبداً بـ (If) ونعكس الجملتين.
 - إذا طلب منك إستخدام(if) بدلاً من (so) نبدأ بـ (الجمل كما هي.
 - ♦ إذا كانت الجملة في المضارع نستخدم الحالة الثانية وإذا كانت في الماضي نستخدم الحالة الثالثة.
 - ✔ يتم تحويل النفي إلى إثبات والإثبات إلى نفي.

تحل ازای فی الإمتحان

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

I didn't recognize your cousin so I didn't say hello.

- (If) القاهرة 1008
- If I had recognized your cousin, I would have said hello.
 She punished her son because he had not told the truth.
- (If) المنوفية (If)
- If her son had told the truth, she wouldn't have punished him.

Year-



	GIANTS		Fina	l'Revision	
•	Hanan didn't phone me, so I d	idn't go to th	ne party.) دمیاط 2018	H
	▶ If Hanan had phoned me, I	would have	gone to the party.		
4	I didn't have much money, so	I didn't buy	that expensive lap) الوادى الجديد 1008 (top.	H
	▶ If I had had much money, I	would have	buy that expensive	laptop.	
6	My money was not enough for	the shirt I li	ked, I didn't buy it) النوفية 2019	H
	▶ If my money had been eno	ugh, I would	have bought the s	hirt I liked.	
0	If he hadn't studied well, he w			(Unles	S
	 Unless he had studied well, 	he wouldn't	have succeeded.		
		Languag	e functions	99	
	Giving dates you a	re not sure o	اريخ لست متأكداً منها f	التحدث عن توا	
0	(Dinosaurs lived) about 65 m	illion years	ago.		
0	(We think that people first liv	ed) maybe 2	250,000 years ag	0.	
€	(I'm going to talk to you abou	ıt some peo	ple who lived) aln	nost 8,000 years ago.	
•	In around 8,000 BCE, (peopl	e began farı	ming in North Afri	ca).	_
		xercises o	on Vocabulary		
C	hoose the correct answer from 🔼	, B, G or D:			
1	The was thick with sn		e explosion.		
	(a) lizard (b) atmos		© theory	d atmospheric	
0	The showed that the			dinosaurs.	
221	o puzzles b radio		© fossils	d men	
•	Some of today's animals com				
	@ camels		@ lizards	d dinosaurs	
4	We study a lot of subjects at	school		giish and maths d so	
a	The weather became hot and	l dinacaura	© same	Control of the Contro	
•	6 held 6 made		© caught	d did	
6	What might happen if a/an			9 414	
4	@ earthquake		@ deluge	(d) volcano	
6	The dinosaurs due to				
ч	(a) disappeared (b) lived		@ appeared	d grown	
6	The earth was changing and				
			O drier	d dried	
0	If something probably happe			ut you are	
	1 very certain		© sure	d not sure	
0	Why did dinosaurs die out?				
	1 hobbies b theor		© subjects	d bags	
Q	What was the of the		•	• nlant	
4	① sword ⑤ plane		© cause	(1) plant	
Q(How many hours a day do sor	ne nons siee	© over	(1) for	
61	on bin In around 8,000 BCE, people	hegan			
el.	(a) farming (b) to far		(a) farm	o farmed	
		Charles to the same			

o opening

open

© opens

Men do crocodiles wait by rivers with their mouths?

(b) opened

Prep 3 are very large animals with big heads and small ears. O Hippos (b) Giraffes C Zebras **@ Lions Exercises on Structure** Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: I forgot the map and got lost. (If) I was ill, so I didn't go to work. (If) If he studied hard, he would come first. (Unless) Mini teston Unit 1 Finish the following dialogue: Samira and her friend Laila are talking about the summer holiday. Laila What are you going to do in the holiday? 0 Samira Laila Where will you travel? Samira To my uncle's farm. Laila No. it is near Cairo. Samira Laila 8? Samira I'll stay there the whole summer. Laila 4 Samira I'll miss you, too. Write what you would say in each of the following situations: Your cousin asks you when your school was built. Your teacher asks you for the age of the oldest part of Cairo. Your teacher asks you when the Pyramids were built. Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D: The of the book was boring, but the end was very exciting. **b** beginning (a) final **d** finish How long did it take them to the Qasr al-Nile Bridge? @ sell (buy @ build @ cook There is probably more than one reason..... the end of the dinosaurs. (b) in C of d for If a volcano, you would see smoke and fire. @ erupted (b) slept d ran Dust is something which comes from.......... earthquakes **b** volcanoes @ rain @ sun When an animal, you will not see it again. dies out (b) bears **G** appears **d** shows Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: If you didn't arrive early, you would miss the train. (Unless) If I were them, I wouldn't sell the car. (shouldn't) Arriving early will help you pass. (If)

Year

Sea life

Vocabulary	*				ned lpgs1
famous	مشهور	protect	يحمى	shark	سمكة قرش
free	حر/ مجانا	relax	يهدا	tiger	نمر
diving	الغوص	dolphin	دولفين	turtle	سلحفاة
selfish	أنانى	autumn	الخريف	Red Sea	البحر الأحمر
rhino	وحيد القرن	tortoise	سلحفاة	jump	يقفز
wave	موجة	sea life	حياة البحر	papyrus	ورق بردى
coral reef	شعاب مرجانية	relief	راحة	sailfish	سمكة أبو شراع
wreck	حطام	excitement	إثارة	spinach	سبانخ
instructor	مدرب/ معلم	blog	منشور	rough	هائج
argue	يجادل	excited	مسرور	extinct	منقرض/خامد

Prepositions & Expressions

jump out of the water	يقفز خارج الماء	in groups	في مجموعات
of different sizes	ذات أحجام مختلفة	have a look at	يُلقى نظرة على
dive to the bottom	يغوص للقاع	get behind	يختبئ خلف
lay up to 200 eggs	م تضع حتى 200 بيضة	look forward to	يتطلع إلى



الحالة الشرطية الأولى The First Conditional

We use the first conditional to talk about situations that will probably happen.

🧻 تتكون الحالة الشرطية الأولى من:



- ▶ If we go to the sports club tomorrow, we'll phone you.
- If he gets up early, he will catch the bus.

The Second Conditional الحالة الشرطية الثانية

We use the second conditional to talk about situations that are either impossible or which might not happen.

🧻 تتكون الحالة الشرطية الثانية من:



- If I were a small child, I would love that toy.
- ▶ If I went to England, I would go to Cambridge.





Choose the correct answer from \triangle , \square , \bigcirc or \square :

The Third Conditional الحالة الشرطية الثالثة

We use the third conditional to talk about events in the past which did not or might not have happened.

ق تتكون الحالة الشرطية الثالثة من:



- If my uncle had lived in England, he would have spoken very good English.
- If I had brought my camera, I would have taken a photo of you.

Language functions

Showing relief ä	إظهار الراد	إظهار الإثارة Showing excitement		
Phew!What a relief!Thank goodness for that!	 ♦ فيو (تقال عند الراحة). ♦ يا لها من راحة. ♦ الحمد لله على ذلك. 	 Great! I can't wait! I'm looking forward to that.	 ◄ عظيم. ◄ لا أستطيع أن أنتظر. ◄ أتطلع إلى ذلك. 	

Exercises on Vocabulary

•	You could still see a	lot of sea		
	O lively	6 live	© alive	d life
0	The colours are bea	ive live autiful and the	. is of different sizes.	
		6 coloured		
0		nall living toge		
		(b) plants		
4	The coral is	and the sea life is far	ntastic.	
	1 protected	b destroyed	© damaged	1 ruined
6	There are fish here	that you can't see an	where in the	world.
		b as		
0		nt to Shark yo		
		D Reef		
0		and they are fu		
		(b) cats		(a) dolphins
0		ammed as there are s		
		(b) at		
9		ds of birds stop here .		
	O on	(b) at	@ in	(about
10		to about 1.5 metres l		
		bread		(1) fish
00		should have your div		9 11311
30.7		b equipment		d fins
00		near sharks befo		O IIIIS
		b swimmer		d swum
6		ve will get behind a co		300111
		b shark		d coral
	U IIIII	U and K	G dolphilli	Cordi







Black Beauty



A summary of Chapter



- Earl Smythe's house at Earlshall Park was much bigger and more modern than Birtwick Park. The Earl's daughter, Lady Anne, liked to ride Beauty around the park. Lady Smythe always used Beauty to pull carriages and used special reins. The reins were very uncomfortable so Beauty and Ginger did not like the reins at all. One day, Lady Smythe decided that she wanted the reins to hold their heads up even higher so Ginger began to kick so hard. Beauty and Ginger fell to the ground and they were both hurt and taken home. York, Earl Smythe's helper, was angry about the special reins and he washed the horses' wounds with hot water. Beauty and Ginger were put in a field to recover, but Beauty's knees were badly damaged. The Earl came to see the horses with York and decided to sell them. A week later, Beauty said goodbye to Ginger and was sold to a man in Bath.
- Beauty's new owner lived in a small house in Bath, and he had many horses which people could hire for a day. Beauty was a gentle horse, so the new owner let bad drivers take him because he knew Beauty would behave well. There were also good drivers in Bath and one of these liked Beauty so much and bought him for his friend, Mr.Barry. Mr.Barry was a businessman and his doctor advised him to ride a horse to keep him healthy. Mr. Barry had a helper called Filcher who looked after Beauty at first but began to give him less food each week. Beauty had less energy and started to feel exhausted. Mr. Barry's friend suggested that he gives the horse some good food and advised him to watch Filcher. Filcher took Beauty's food home to give it to his rabbits so Mr. Barry called the police who arrested Filcher. Mr. Barry felt bad so he decided to sell Beauty in a market for horses. People came to look at Beauty and a man spoke to Beauty softly and bought him for twenty-four pounds.

كان منزل ايرل سمايث في حديقة ايرشال أكبر بكثير من حديقة بيرتويك واكثر حداثة منه. كانت ليدى ان ابنة ايرل سمايث تحب ركوب بلاك بيوتى حول الحديقة وكانت الزوجة ليدى سمايث دائما تستخدم بلاك بيوتى في جر العربات وكانت تستخدم ألجمة خاصة. كانت الألجمة غير مريحة أبداً لذا لم يحب بلاك بيوتى وجنجر الألجمة على الإطلاق. في يوم من الأيام قررت ليدى سمايث أن تجعل اللجام يرفع رؤوس الخيول لأعلى أكثر لذا بدأت جنجر تركل بشدة. وقع بلاك بيوتى وجنجر على الأرض وأصيب الإثنين وتم أخذهم للمنزل. كان يورك مساعد ايرل سمايث متضايق من الألجمة الخاصة وقام بغسل جراح الخيول بالماء الساخن. تم وضع بلاك بيوتى وجنجر في حقل ليتعافيا ولكن رُكب بلاك بيوتى كانت مصابة بشدة.

أتى ايرل سمايث مع يورك ليرى الخيول وقرر أن يبيعهم وبعد اسبوع ودع بلاك بيوتى جنجر وتم بيعه لرجل فى مدينة بـاث. كان المالك الجديد لبلاك بيوتى يعيش فى منزل صغير فى مدينة بـاث وكـان لديـه الكثيـر مـن الخيـول التـى يسـتطيع النـاس أن يؤجرونها ليوم. كان بيوتى حصان لطيف لذلك كان المالك الجديد يسمح للسائقين السيئين أن يأخذوه لأنـه كـان يعـرف أن بيـوتى سيتصرف جيدا. كان هناك أيضا سائقين جيدين فى مدينة باث وقد أعجب واحد منهم ببلاك بيوتى كثيـراً واشـتراه لصـديقه السـيد بارى. كان السيد بارى رجل أعمال ونصحه طبيبه أن يركب حصان ليبقى بصحة جيدة. كان لدى السـيد بـارى مسـاعد اسـمه فيلتشـر

كان لدى بيوتى القليل من الطاقة وبدأ في الشعور بالإرهاق الشديد. اقترح صديق السيد بارى عليه أن يعطى بيـوتى بعـض الطعام الجيد ونصحه أن يراقب فيلتشر. كان فيلتشر يأخذ طعام بيوتى لمنزله ليعطيه للأرانب التـى يربيهـا لـذا اتصـل السـيد بـارى بالشرطة التى قامت بالقبض على فيلتشر. شعر السيد بارى بالاستياء وقرر بيع بيوتى فى سوق للخيول. أتى الناس ليتفحصوا بيوتى وتحدث أحد الرجال ويسمى جيرى مع بيوتى برفق واشتراه بأربع وعشرون جنيها.





Questions & Answers

Do you think it is important to look after working animals carefully? Why?
الفيوم / الدقهلية 2019 هل تعتقد أنه من المهم الإهتمام بالحيوانات العاملة بعناية؟

Yes, because they work much better when they are given good food and are looked after well.
نعم. لأنهم يعملون بشكل أفضل عندما يتم إعطائهم طعام ويتم الإعتناء بهم.

Oo you think Filcher deserved to be arrested? Why?

الاسكندرية 2019

هل تعتقد أن فيلتشر كان يستحق أن يُلقى القبض عليه؟

Yes, because he was not a good man and only thought about himself and his family, not about Black Beauty.

نعم ، لأنه لم يكن رجلاً جيداً وكان يفكر في نفسه وعائلته فقط ولا يفكر في بلاك بيوتي.

Do you think Filcher was a bad man?

الأقصر 2019 هل تعتقد أن فيلتشر كان رجلاً سيناً؟

Yes. I think so because he took Black Beauty's food and gave it to his rabbits.

نعم أعتقد ذلك لأنه أخذ طعام بلاك بيوتى وأعطاه للأرانب.

Oo you like York's character? Why?

الوادى الجديد 2019 هل تحب شخصية يورك؟ ولماذا؟

Yes, because he cared about horses and was kind to them.

نعم لأنه كان يهتم بالخيول وكان عطوفاً عليهم.

What was the problem with the reins that Lady Smythe wanted the horses to wear?
ماذا كانت مشكلة الألجمة التي أردت السيدة سمايث الغيول ان ترتديها ؟

They were very uncomfortable and it was difficult to pull a carriage up a hill with them on.

كانت غير مريحة وكان من الصعب جر العربة لأعلى التل وهم يرتدون الألجمة.

Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger because he was hurt? Why? / Why not?

No, because he realised that Ginger only did this because the reins were uncomfortable.
لا، لأنه أدرك أن جنجر فعلت ذلك فقط لأن الألجمة كانت غير مربحة.

Why do you think that Earl Smythe said that he might not get much money for Ginger?
اللذا تعتقد أن ايرل سمايث قال أنه ريما لا يحصل على مال كثير مقابل جنحر؟

Because Ginger's knees were badly damaged. She also does not always do what her owners want.
الأن ركبتا جنجر أصيبتا بأضرار بالغة. كما أنها لا تفعل دائما ما يطلبه منها ملاكها.

Why do you think Mr Barry's doctor advised him to ride a horse?

سوهاج 2019 ride a horse? غاذا تعتقد أن طبيب السيد بارى نصحه أن يركب حصاناً؟

Mr Barry had little exercise. The doctor advised him ride a horse to keep him healthy.
الله السيد بارى كان يتدرب قليلا، لذا نصحه الطبيب بأن يركب حصاناً ليحافظ على صحته.

Why do you think Earl Smythe's wife used special reins?

سوهاج 2019

To keep the horses' heads held high Because it was the latest fashion.

لتبقى رأس الخيول مرتفعة لأن ذلك كان من أحدث الموضات.

النيا / الغربية 2019 Do you think Ginger was right to start to kick again? Why/ Why not? 2019 النيا / الغربية هل تعتقد أن جنجر كانت مُحقة أن تبدأ في الركل

Yes, because she was very uncomfortable.

نعم لأنها لا تشعر بالراحة مع الألجمة.

لاذا استخدمت السيدة سمايث ألجمة خاصة؟

No. She should have worked hard like Beauty.

لا. كان عليها أن تعمل بجد مثل بيوتي.

شمال سیناء 2019 How do we know that York cared about Ginger and Black Beauty? 2019 کیف نعرف اُن یورك کان یهتم بجنجر وبلاك بیوتی ؟

Because he was angry that they wore the special reins. He helped them when they were hurt.
لأنه كان غاضباً أنهم ارتدوا الألجمة الخاصة وساعدهم عندما أصبيوا.







A summary of Chapter



Beauty's new owner, Jerry, gave him food before he rode him towards London. There were many streets and Beauty thought they would never arrive. Finally the owner gave a call and a door opened in a small house. The owner told his daughter that Beauty was as gentle as she was. Jerry's wife got Beauty some food and water and he was taken into a comfortable stable. Jerry owned a taxi carriage and another horse called Captain. Captain went with the taxi carriage in the morning and Beauty in the afternoon. Jerry was a very good driver and was very kind to Beauty. Jerry took Beauty to a wide street full of horses and shops filled with food. There were many other taxis outside the shops waiting for passengers. The first few days of pulling a taxi were difficult for Beauty. Beauty began to trust Jerry and he stopped worrying. Jerry's son, Harry, helped to look after Beauty so Beauty thought Jerry was the best owner. One day, two young men called Jerry over to take them to the train station and they offered an extra pound but jerry told them he would take them only at his usual speed. Jerry thought that a pound won't help if it makes his horse too tired.

Holidays were not common for taxi drivers. They had to work very long hours to get enough money so Beauty felt sorry for both the horses and their drivers. One day, while Beauty was waiting to take a family home, Ginger arrived and told Beauty about her life since they lived at Earlshall Park. She was sold to a man who has many horses and hires them to men who need them for taxi carriages. The men hit her hard when they want her to go faster but now Ginger was not strong enough to kick any more. A man came up to Ginger and began to drive her away so Ginger said "Goodbye, Black Beauty." and Beauty never saw poor Ginger again. Beauty worked hard for Jerry all year and one day, Beauty and Jerry saw a poor woman with an ill son. Jerry offered to take the woman to hospital without paying him money. Before the woman could get into the taxi, two men jumped up in front of her and told Jerry to take them to Regent Street but Jerry refused. Jerry took the woman to the hospital and while he was leaving, a wealthy woman called him over.

قام جيرى؛ المالك الجديد لبلاك بيوتي ؛بإعطائه طعام قبل أن يقوده تجاه لندن. كان هناك العديد من الشوارع واعتقد بـلاك بيوتي أنهم لن يصلوا أبدا. وفي النهاية قام المالك بالنداء وفُتحَ باب في منزل صغير. أخبر المالك ابنته أن الحصان لطيفا مثلها . قامت زوجة جيرى باعطاء بلاك بيوتى بعض الطعام والماء ثم تم أخذه إلى اسطبل مـريح. كـان جيري يمتلـك عربـة أجـرة (حنطـور) وحصان يدعى كابتن. كان كابتن يذهب بالعربة في الصباح وبلاك بيوتي بعد الظهيرة. كان جيري سائق مـاهر وعطـوف جـدا على بلاك بيوتى. أخذ جيري بلاك بيوتى إلى شارع واسع ملئ بالخيول والمحلات المليئة بالطعام. كان هناك العديـد مـن سـيارات الأجرة التي تنتظر الركاب. لم يكن الأمر سهل في لندن وكانت الأيام القليلة الأولى من جر العربة الأجرة صعبة فقـد كانـت هناك ضوضاء كثيرة والعديد من الناس. بدأ بلاك بيوتى يثق في جيرى وتوقف عن القلق. ساعد هارى؛ ابن جيري؛ في الإعتناء ببلاك بيوتى ولـذلك كثيرة والعديد من الناس. بدأ بلاك بيوتى يثق في جيرى وتوقف عن القلق. ساعد هارى؛ ابن جيري؛ في الإعتناء ببلاك بيوتى ولـذلك اعتقد بيوتي أن جيري هو المالك الأفضل على الإطلاق. في يوم ما نادى شابان جيرى لإيصـالهم إلـى المحطـة وعرضـوا عليـه جنيـه إضافي ولكن جيري أن جيري أن الجنيـه لـن يسـاعد في حالـة إذا أصبح حصانه متعب جداً.

لم تكن الإجازات شائعة عند سائقى التاكسى . فالعديد من السائقين كانوا مضطرين للعمـل لسـاعات طويلـة جـدا وبـدون راحـة ليتحصلوا على مال كاف ولهذا شعر بيوتى بالأسف على كلا من الخيول والسائقين. في يـوم مـا وعنـدما كـان بيـوتي ينتظـر لينقـل أسـرة للمنزل ، أتت جنجر وأخبرته عن حياتها منذ أن كانوا يعيشون في ايرشـال بـارك. تـم بيعهـا لرجـل لديـه العديـد مـن الخيـول التـي يقـوم بتأجيرها لرجال يحتاجونها لعربات أجرة. كان الرجال يضربونها بقسوة عندما يريدون أن تسرع لكن جنجر لم تعُد قوية بما يكفى لتركل.



Final Re

أتى رجل وقاد جنجر بعيدا فقالت الوداع يا بلاك بيوتي ولم يرى بيوتي جنجر المسكينة مرة أخرى. عمل بلاك بيوتي لدى جيري طوال العام وذات يوم رأى بيوتى وجيرى سيدة فقيرة في الشارع كانت تحمل ابنها المريض. عرض جيري على السيدة أن يصطحبها إلى المستشفى بدون مقابل ولكن قبل أن تركب العربة قفز رجلان أمامها وطلبوا من جيرى اصطحابهم إلى شارع ريجينت لكن جيرى رضى. ساعد جيرى المرأة لتدخل إلى العربة واصطحبها إلى المستشفى وبينما كان جيرى يغادر نادت عليه امرأة يبدو عليها الثراء.

Questions & Answers

Why do you think holidays were not common for taxi drivers?

قنا 2019

لماذا تعتقد أن الأجازات لم تكن شائعة بالنسبة لسائقي التاكسي؟

Many of the taxi drivers did not own their horses. They had to work very long hours without a rest to get enough money.

الكثير من سائقي التاكسي لم يملكوا خيولهم لذا اضطروا أن يعملوا لوقت طويلٌ بدون راحة للحصول على مآل كافي.

- Why did Black Beauty think that Jerry was the best owner he had had?
 المان اعتقد بيوتى أن جيرى هو أفضل مالك عمل لديه؟
 - Because he gave Black Beauty good food and fresh water, he was kind to him and he was a good driver. لأنه أعطى بيوتى طعام جيد وماء عذب وكان عطوفا عليه كما أنه كان سانقاً جيداً.
- - Because she was becoming weaker and weaker, so she could not work very well.
 لأنها أصبحت ضعيفة أكثر وأكثر لذلك لم تستطع العمل بشكل جيد.
- Do you think that people were always happy to have Jerry as a taxi driver? Why? / Why not?
 السوان/ السويس 2019 هل تعتقد أن الناس كانوا دائماً سعداء أن يكون لديهم سانق سيارة أجرة مثل جيرى؟
 - No, because he did not always do what people asked him to do.

لا ، لأنه لم يكن يفعل دائما ما يطلبه منه الناس.

- - Yes, I think so because he didn't take the passengers quickly to the station because he does not want his horses to be tired.

نعم أعتقد ذلك لأنه لم يأخذ الركاب إلى المحطة بسرعة لأنه لم يكن يريد أن تصبح خيوله متعبة .

- بورسعيد 2019 Black Beauty found it difficult to live in London at first. Explain. 2019 مما الذي وجده بيوتي صعبا بخصوص المعبشة في لندن؟
 - ▶ There was a lot of noise and a lot of people and it was difficult to find his way. كان هناك الكثير من الضوضاء والناس وكان من الصعب أن يجد طريقه.
- How easy do you think it was for people to travel around London at this time?
 ما مدى سهولة سفر الناس حول لندن في ذلك الوقت؟
 - It was quite difficult because there were no cars, trains or buses and taking a carriage was expensive.

 كان ذلك صعبا إلى حد ما لأنه لم يكن يوجد سيارات أو قطارات أو أتوبيسات كما أن تأجير العربات كان باهظ الثمن.
- Why didn't Jerry go fast for the passengers who wanted to catch a train?
 الاسكندرية 2019 لماذا لم يذهب جيرى بسرعة مع الركاب الذين أرادوا أن يلحقوا القطار؟
 - He did not want Black Beauty to be tired.

لأنه لم يكن يريد أن يصبح بيوتي متعباً.

- Why did Black Beauty feel sorry for some of the taxi drivers and their horses?
 الاسكندرية / الجيزة 2019 الذا شعر بيوتي بالأسف من أجل بعض السائقين وخيولهم ؟
 - Because they had to work for very long hours to get enough money.
 لأنهم اضطروا للعمل لساعات طويلة ليحصلوا على ما يكفى من المال.

rd Year

38

Prep 3

Why did Black Beauty stop finding it difficult to pull a taxi in London?

لاذ لم يعد بيوتي يجد صعوبة في جر العربة في لندن؟

Because he began to trust Jerry.

لأنه بدأ يثق في حبري

Mhy do you think that Jerry took Captain to work on Black Beauty's first morning in الشرقية 2018 لماذا اصطحب جيرى " كابتن " للعمل في أول صباح لبلاك بيوتي في لندن؟

I think he did not want Black Beauty to have a difficult first day.

أعتقد أنه لم يرد أن يكون يوم بلاك بيوتي الأول صعباً.



A summary of Chapter



Jerry knew the woman, Mrs. Fowler, who was always very kind. When they arrived outside her house, she asked Jerry to tell her if he had any problems to find a work for him as he was one of the best drivers. Winter came and one evening, Jerry was asked to take home a rich man from a large house in the west of London. It was very cold and there was snow in the air and Jerry waited for more than an hour. The man did not apologise and was angry when he had to give Jerry money for the time he waited outside in the street. Beauty was very cold and tired, but Jerry was worse when they arrived home. Jerry coughed all the time and Beauty was not put in the carriage for three days. The doctor told Jerry not to drive taxis any more so his wife wrote to Mrs. Fowler and asked her to find work for Jerry. Jerry worked for Mrs. Fowler and his family moved to a small cottage near her house. Beauty was sold to a taxi driver called Skinner who made Ginger so weak and sad. Beauty worked seven days a week without rest or enough to eat. One day, in front of a train station, a family of four asked Skinner to take them home with all their luggage.

Beauty tried to pull the carriage, but he was weak because he was given no breakfast. He didn't have enough energy so he fell onto the ground and couldn't move. Someone gave Beauty water and Beauty slowly stood up and a vet came to look at him. The vet told Skinner that Beauty needed good food and rest so Skinner sold Beauty. In the market, Beauty was put with the horses that were old or ill-looking. The people who looked at Beauty were very poor and wanted a cheap horse. An old farmer with a kind face and his grandson bought Beauty. The new owner, Mr. Thoroughgood, took Beauty to a large field and he was given good food every day and the grandson, Willie, looked after Beauty very well. Beauty felt strong again in winter and they let him pull a small carriage. The old farmer wanted to find Beauty a place where he could work. In the morning, a young man came to take Beauty to Miss Blomefield's home. The young man was Joe Green, the boy who made Beauty ill. Beauty was happy to see Joe Green again. Joe told Miss Blomefield that Beauty was Squire Gordon's favourite horse, and when they took Beauty for a drive, they were pleased with him. Beauty lived

in this happy place for a year and his troubles were over.

لكى تجد له عمل لأنه واحداً من أفضل السائقين. أتى الشتاء وذات ليلة طُلب من جيري أن ينقل رجلاً غنياً من منزل كبير في غرب لندن.

كان الجو بارداً جداً وكان الجو يسقط ثلجاً وانتظر جيري أكثر من ساعة. لم يعتذر الرجـل وكـان غاضـباً جـداً عنـدما اضـطُر أن يحاسب جيري على الوقت الذي انتظره بالخارج في الشارع . عندما وصل جيـري وبيـوتي المنـزل كـان بيـوتي يشـعر بـالبرد الشـديد والإرهاق ولكن جيري كان أسوء منه.



أصيب جيري بالكحة طوال الوقت وبيوتي لم يخرج لجر العربة لمدة ثلاثة أيام. أخبر الطبيب جيري ألا يقود عربات الأجرة بعـد ذلك لذا كتبت زوجة جيري إلى السيدة فاولر وسألتها اذا كان لديها أي عمل لجيري. عمل جيـري لـدي السـيدة فـاولر وانتقلـت عائلتـه لكوخ صغير بجوار منزلها .

تم بيع بيوتي لسائق تاكسي آخر ويدعى سكينر وهو من جعل جنجر ضعيفة جداً وحزينة.

عمل بيوتي سبع ساعات يوميا في الأسبوع بدون راحة أو حتى طعام كافي وفي يوم أمام محطة القطار طلبت أسرة مكونة من أربعة أشخاص من سكينر أن يصطحبهم وأمتعتهم إلى المنزل.

حاول بيوتي أن يسحب السيارة بسرعة قدر استطاعته ولكنه كان ضعيف لأنه لم يتناول طعـام الإفطـار. لـم يكـن لديـه طاقـة لذلك سقط على الأرض ولم يستطع أن يتحرك. أعطى شخص ما بيوتي ماء ووقف بيوتي ببطء وأتي طبيب بيطـري لكـي يفحصـه. أخبر الطبيب سكينر أن بيوتي يحتاج طعام جيد وراحة لذا قام سكينر ببيع بلاك بيوتي. وضع بيوتي في السوق مع الخيول التي تبدو كبيرة أو مريضة. كان الناس الذين ينظرون إلى بيوتي فقراء جداً وكانوا يريدون شراء حصان رخيص. توقف فلاح عجوز ذو وجه طيب وحفيده لكي ينظرا إلى بيوتي واشتروه . المالك الجديد السيد ثوروجود أخذ بيوتي إلى حقل كبير وكان يُعطى طعاماً جيـداً كـل يـوم واعتنى الحفيد ويلي ببيوتي جداً . عندما أتى الربيع شعر بيوتي بالقوة مرة أخرى وسمحوا له بجر عربة أجرة صغيرة. أراد الفلاح العجوز أن يجد لبيوتي مكاناً يستطيع أن يعمل فيه. في الصباح أتى شاب لكي يأخذ بيوتي إلى منزل السيدة بلومفيلد. كان الشـاب الصـغير جو جرين الولد الذي جعل بيوتي مريضاً. كان بيوتي سعيد برؤية جو جرين مرة أخّري وأخبـر جـو السـيدة بلومفيلـد أن بيـوتي كـان الحصان المفضل لدى سكوايرجوردن وعندما اصطحبوا بيوتي في جولة فرحوا به جداً . عاش بيوتي سعيداً في هذا المكان لمدة عام وانتهت مشكلاته.

GIANTS



- Do you think that the man should pay Jerry for the time he waited outside the الدقهلية 2019 هل تعتقد أنه يجب على الرجل أن يدفع لجيري مقابل الوقت الذي انتظره خارج المنزل؟ لماذا؟ house? Why?
 - Yes, he should pay him. If Jerry did not wait, he could take other passengers and get more money. نعم يجب أن يدفع له ، فلو لم ينتظره جيري كان سينقل ركاب آخرين ويحصل على أموال أكثر.
- Why were holidays not always an easy time for taxi drivers?

لماذ لم تكن الأجازات وقتاً سهلاً بالنسبة لسائقي العربات الأجرة؟

Because they had a lot of work taking people from house to house.

لأن كان لديهم الكثير من العمل وهو نقل الناس من منزل لآخر.

- القاهرة / دمياط 2019 Why do you think that Skinner makes Black Beauty work so hard? 2019 الذا تعتقد أن سكينر جعل بلاك بيوتي يعمل بشدة؟
 - He was very poor and had to work hard to get enough money to live. He didn't think of his horse. لأنه كان فقير جداً واضطر للعمل بجد ليحصل على مال كاف من أجل العيشة لذا لم يفكر في حصانه.
- At the station, do you think that Skinner knew that Black Beauty was too weak to carry the family and their bags? Why? / Why not?

في المحطة، هل تعتقد أن سكينر علم أن بيوتي كان ضعيفاً جداً ليحمل العائلة والأمتعة ؟لم؟ لم لا؟

I think that he knew but he needed to take the family to get more money.

أعتقد أنه كان يعلم لكنه احتاج أن ينقل العائلة ليحصل على مال أكثر.

- Why do you think that the rich man did not apologise to Jerry when he had to wait for him in the cold? لماذا تعتقد أن الرجل الغنى لم يعتذر لجيرى عندما انتظره في البرد؟
 - He probably thought that it was Jerry's job to wait for him.

ربما اعتقد أنها كانت وظيفة جيري أن ينتظره.

- Why do you think that Jerry became ill? قنا/ بورسعيد 2019 لاذا أصبح جيري مريضا في إعتقادك؟
 - He had to wait outside the house of a rich man and it was very cold. لأنه اضطر أن ينتظر خارج منزل الرجل الغني والجو كان بارداً.





- Why do you think that Black Beauty was worried when Jerry found work with Mrs Fowler?
 - Because he was becoming old and he might have more difficult work to do in the future.

 When the difficult work is a supplied to the might have more difficult work to do in the future.
- Do you think Skinner was bad / greedy? Why/Why not?

النيا 2019

- هل تعتقد أن سكينر كان جشعاً؟ لماذا؟ • Yes, because he worked seven days a week and never gave his horses a good rest or
- enough to eat. فعم . لأنه كان يعمل سبعة أيام في الإسبوع ولم يعط خيوله راحة كافية أبداً أو طعام كاف Why didn't Black Beauty recognise Joe Green at first?
 - Because he was now a tall, strong man.

لأنه الأن أصبح رجلاً قوياً طويلاً

- Do you think that Mr Thoroughgood was right to buy Black Beauty? Why(not)?
 - القليوبيية 2019 هل تعتقد أن السيد ثوروجود كان محقاً عندما اشترى بلاك بيوتى؟ نعم لأن بلاك بيوتى كان حصانا جيدا وطيباً. . .Yes, because Black Beauty was a good and kind horse ▶
- Why did Polly write to Mrs Fowler?

اذا راسلت بولى السيدة فاولر؟

Jerry could not drive taxis anymore, so Polly wanted to find work for him.

لأن جيري لم يعد يستطيع قيادة السيارات الأجرة لذا أرادت بولى إيجاد عمل له.

Why do you think that Skinner told the girl not to worry after she said that Black Beauty looked too weak to carry their bags?

لاذا تعتقد أن سكينر أخبر البنت ألا تقلق بعد أن قالت أن بيوتي يبدو ضعيفا ولا يمكنه حمل حقائبهم؟

- I think because he didn't want to lose money. He had to work for seven days a week to get enough money.

 اعتقد انه لم يرد أن يخسر المال لأنه كان يعمل لادة سبعة أيام ليحصل على مال كاف.
- Why do you think that Black Beauty was sold at the part of the market where the horses were old or ill-looking?

الذا تعتقد أنه تم بيع بيوتي في الجزء الذي يباع فيه الخيول الكبيرة والمريضة في السوق؟

Because Black Beauty had been ill and now he looks old.

لأن بلاك بيوتي كان مريضاً والأن أصبح شكله كبير السن.



FIANTS





General Exercises on Black Beauty



Match the it	cerris in column	Anna and a second	THE STATE OF THE S			
A		B				
Lady smythe Filcher		2007	was Jerry's son.			
		- Committee	was a rich man who bought Black Beauty.			
Harry		<u>O</u>	liked her horses to wear special reins.			
Mr Barry		AMILE.	had no problems all his life.			
		0	was Mr Barry's helper.			
Answer the foll	owing question	ons:	(2 Marks)			
In your opinion	n, Why could	n't Blac	ck Beauty remember Joe Green?			
1						
Why do you th	ink that each	of Gin	ger's owners paid less money for her?			
1						
Match the i	tems in colum	n a with	m those in column 🗄: (2 Marks) 2019 شمال سيناء			
A		В				
Filcher		-3356	wasn't happy when they tightened the reins.			
Ginger		0	was Jerry's son.			
Black Beauty	v	0	gave Black Beauty less food each week.			
Harry		0	could find a work for Jerry.			
Harry		O	travelled to Bath on a train.			
	lowing guestic	one	(2 Marks)			
Do you think E	Black Beauty	was ar	ngry with Ginger after the accident? about Ginger and Black Beauty?			
Do you think E How do we kn	Black Beauty now that York	was ar cared n a with	ngry with Ginger after the accident? about Ginger and Black Beauty? h those in column日: (2 Marks) 2018			
Do you think E How do we kn Match the i	Black Beauty now that York	was ar cared n a with	ngry with Ginger after the accident? about Ginger and Black Beauty? h those in column日: (2 Marks) 2018			
Do you think E How do we kn Match the i	Black Beauty now that York items in colum	was ar cared n a with	ngry with Ginger after the accident? about Ginger and Black Beauty? h those in column : (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية was pleased to see Black Beauty again			
How do we kn Match the i Filcher Skinner	Black Beauty now that York	was ar cared	about Ginger after the accident? about Ginger and Black Beauty? those in column: was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe.			
How do we kn A Match the i Filcher Skinner Joe Green	Black Beauty now that York	was ar cared	about Ginger and Black Beauty? h those in column : (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver.			
Do you think E How do we kn Match the i Filcher Skinner Joe Green	Black Beauty now that York	was ar cared	about Ginger and Black Beauty? hthose in column: (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية (2 Marks) 2018 was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food.			
How do we know Match the in All Filcher Skinner Joe Green York	Black Beauty now that York	cared n a with A O O O	about Ginger and Black Beauty? The those in column : (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية (2 Marks) 2018 was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat.			
Do you think E How do we kn Match the i A Filcher Skinner Joe Green York Answer the fol	Black Beauty now that York items in colum	was ar cared n a with 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	about Ginger and Black Beauty? The those in column : (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية (2 Marks) 2018 was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks)			
Do you think E How do we kn Match the i Filcher Skinner Joe Green York Answer the fol Do you think t	lowing questi	was ar cared n a with a G o G o G o G o G o G o G o G o G o G	about Ginger and Black Beauty? h those in column : (2 Marks) 2018 سنة was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks) s pleased with Jerry Barker? Why?			
How do we know the interest of	lowing questi	cared n a with O G ons: nan was	about Ginger and Black Beauty? h those in column: (2 Marks) 2018 سنة was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks) s pleased with Jerry Barker? Why? e who looked at Black Beauty at the market we			
How do we know how do we know how do we know how how how how how how how how how h	lowing questithe poor wom	cared n a with B O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	about Ginger and Black Beauty? The those in column : (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks) s pleased with Jerry Barker? Why? e who looked at Black Beauty at the market we though to column : (2 Marks) 2018 بنى سويف the those in column:			
How do we know which the information of the informa	lowing questi the poor wom	cared n a with a ons: nan was people	about Ginger and Black Beauty? hthose in column: (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks) s pleased with Jerry Barker? Why? e who looked at Black Beauty at the market we the those in column: (2 Marks) 2018			
How do we know how do we know how do we know how how how how how how how how how h	lowing questiche poor women that the litems in column	cared n a with O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	about Ginger and Black Beauty? hthose in column: (2 Marks) 2018 فيافي الماليوبية (2 Marks) 2018 was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks) s pleased with Jerry Barker? Why? e who looked at Black Beauty at the market we who looked at Black Beauty at the market we have in column: (2 Marks) 2018 مالية المالية الم			
How do we know which was a second with the image of the i	lowing questi the poor wom think that the	was ar cared n a with 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	about Ginger and Black Beauty? The those in column (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks) s pleased with Jerry Barker? Why? e who looked at Black Beauty at the market we have in column (2 Marks) 2018 إلى سويف have in column (2 Marks) 2018 إلى سويف wanted Jerry to work for her. (3 wanted Jerry to work for her. (4 bought Black Beauty good food to be health			
How do we know do we k	lowing questi the poor wom think that the	cared n a with a ons: nan was people	about Ginger and Black Beauty? The those in column (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية (2 Marks) 2018 was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks) s pleased with Jerry Barker? Why? e who looked at Black Beauty at the market we who looked at Black Beauty at the market we wanted Jerry to work for her. (3 Warks) wanted Jerry to work for her. (4 Marks) 2018 سويف bought Black Beauty good food to be health liked to ride Black Beauty around the park.			
How do we know how do we know how how how how how how how how how h	lowing questi the poor wom think that the	was ar cared n a with 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	about Ginger and Black Beauty? The those in column (2 Marks) 2018 القليوبية was pleased to see Black Beauty again is a man who works for Earl Smythe. was a kind taxi driver. was arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food. didn't give Black Beauty enough to eat. (2 Marks) s pleased with Jerry Barker? Why? e who looked at Black Beauty at the market we have the column (2 Marks) are the column (3 Marks) are the column (4 Marks) are who looked at Black Beauty at the market we have the column (5 Marks) are the column (6 Marks) are the column (6 Marks) 2018 wanted Jerry to work for her. bought Black Beauty good food to be health			



	1				be arrested? Why/Why not?		
5-		ems in co	lum	n a wit	h those in column 🗓: (2 Marks) 2018 المنيا		
	A	_	E	THE R. P. LEWIS CO., LANSING, MICH.			
2	Harting Call Education States on A	,			Skinner that Beauty needed good food and rest		
3			135752		ed a taxi carriage and a horse called captain.		
1			49264		Jerry that he should stop driving a taxi.		
ď	Jerry Barker	***************************************	****		a rich man who bought Black Beaty.		
ì			g		n't able to run fast after the fall.		
i	Answer the folio				(2 Marks)		
	Why did Black	Beauty 1	eel	sorry f	or both the taxi drivers and their horses?		
	Do you think th	at Skinn	er a	nd File	cher were kind to Beauty? Why/ Why not?		
		at Omini	Ci a	ina i no	oner were kind to beauty? Why Why hot?		
		ems in co	lumi	1 a with	h those in column 🗓: (2 Marks) 2018 بورسعيد		
				В			
	Lady Smythe			A	was happy to see Joe Green in the end.		
	Filcher			B	liked the latest fashion.		
	Ginger			O	could find work for Jerry.		
	Black Beauty			···· 0	true decided of occarring Black Beauty 3 100d.		
				0	wasn't able to kick or bite anymore.		
Á	Answer the follo	wing que	stio	ns:	(2 Marks)		
					n? Why/ Why not?		
	1						
	What is the mor	al of the	sto	ry?			
	IJ						
	Match the ite	ms in col	umn	a with	those in column B: (2 Marks) 2018 الجيزة		
	II .		В	1			
Į	Lady Smythe		A		me healthy again after Mr. Throughgood and hi		
			1915	grand	dson looked after him.		
	Jerry		0		nother taxi driver who bought Black Beauty.		
	Black Beauty		G		a very good driver and was very kind to Blac		
			121100000	Beaut			
		-	0		her horses to use special reins.		
	Skinner	*************					
	Skinner		0	was m	nuch bigger than Birtwick Park.		
	Single To Self-Cong of Self-Cong		-680		nuch bigger than Birtwick Park.		
	nswer the follow	ving que:	stio	ns:	nuch bigger than Birtwick Park. (2 Marks) ifficult about living in London? Why/ Why not?		





Final Revision

B- Match the items in c	olumn a wit	th those in column 🕒:	كفر الشيخ 2018 (2 Marks)		
A	E				
Black Beauty	A	liked the latest fash	nion.		
@ Polly	@	told Jerry to stop d	riving a taxi.		
6 The doctor	G		was the horse Lady Anne liked to ride.		
4 Lady Smythe					
Lady Shiythe	C		er		
	THE STATE OF THE S	(2 Mari			
Answer the following q Why do you think Ging	ger stoppe	d kicking people who	weren't good to her?		
Why do you think that	Jerry beca	ame ill?			
- Match the items in o		th those in column B:	الدقملية 2018 (2 Marks)		
A					
Jerry's son Harry	A	carriage in the mor			
Captain	C				
LadySmythe		do what they ask m	t tighten the reins more,I wil ne.		
4 York	C	always helped to worked hard.	look after Black Beauty and		
	C	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O	nion.		
What did Black Beau			الاسكندرية 2018 (2 Marks)		
10- 🔼 Match the items in			(2 Marks) 2010 Co		
A		B	avi carriago in the morning		
Jerry		went out with the t	axi carriage in the morning.		
Captain			ealing the horses' food.		
LadySmythe		e directarion			
Filcher	(C		e he got so cold and tired.		
Market State of the State of th	C	liked her horses to	use special reins.		
Answer the following of Why do you think the Fowler?	luestions: at Black Be	(2 Mar eauty was worried wl	ks) hen Jerry found work with Mi		
d How do you know tha	ıt Jerry car	es about horses?			
11- 🖾 Match the items in			أبناؤنا في الخارج 2018 (2 Marks)		
A		B. bad again work in	the and		
The doctor		had easier work in			
Black Beauty			nad to stop driving a taxi.		
Harry		was accused of st	coling the horses tood		
			ealing the horses' food.		
4 Filcher		was a rich man.	ealing the norses 100d.		







I			aid that he might not get much money for Ginger? th those in column : (2 Marks) 2018 قلفونوناة
		u wi	th those in column 🗓: (2 Marks) 2018 المنوفية
Filcher	B	-1:-1	21.51-1
Black Beauty	G	ala	n't feel strong enough to work well or kick people.
Ginger	G	was	s arrested for stealing Black Beauty's food.
g		the	
Mrs Fowler	O	was	s a woman who lived in the country with her two ers.
	O	was	a wealthy woman who had a house in the country.
Answer the follow		ns:	(2 Marks)
Do you think that	Jerry was	kind	to his horses? Why? Why not?
1			
Why do you think	skinner m	ade E	Black Beauty work hard?
1			-
- A Match the item	s in column	cı wit	h those in column 🕒: (2 Marks) 2018 قىلىدارسى ا
	is in coldini		
		В	
Lady Smythe		.45544	started to kick when tightened the reins.
Filcher		O	liked the latest fashions.
Ginger	***************************************	0	was Jerry's son.
Black Beauty		O	was taken to a large field to give him good food.
		0	was accused of stealing the horses' food.
Answer the followi	ing question	is:	(2 Marks)
			,
Why do you think	it is import	ant to	watch animal workers carefully?
Why do you think	it is import	ant to	watch animal workers carefully?
Why do you think			
Why do you think			watch animal workers carefully? ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not?
Why do you think Do you think that	Skinner wa	s rig	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not?
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items	Skinner wa	s rig	
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items	Skinner wa	s rig	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not?
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items	Skinner wa	s rig	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not? الفيوم 2018 (2 Marks) الفيوم 2018
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items	Skinner wa	s rig	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not? those in column B: (2 Marks) 2018 الفيوم went out with the taxi carriage in the morning.
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items Lady Smythe	Skinner wa	s rig	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not? I those in column B: (2 Marks) 2018 الفيوم went out with the taxi carriage in the morning. liked her horses to use special reins. recognized Black Beauty from his white foot and
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items Lady Smythe Earlshall Park Captain	Skinner wa	B A B	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not? I those in column B: (2 Marks) 2018 الفيور 2018 (2 Marks) 2018 بالميور 2018 بالميو
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items Lady Smythe Earlshall Park	Skinner wa	s rig	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not? I those in column B: (2 Marks) 2018 الفيوم (2 Marks) 2018 بعد الفيوم (3 Marks) 20
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items Lady Smythe Earlshall Park Captain Joe Green	Skinner wa	B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not? I those in column B: (2 Marks) 2018 الفيوم Went out with the taxi carriage in the morning. liked her horses to use special reins. recognized Black Beauty from his white foot and white star. knew a man in bath who wanted a new horse. was much bigger than Birtwick park.
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items Lady Smythe Earlshall Park Captain Joe Green Inswer the following Do you think that S	Skinner was in column of the c	B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B	ht to sell Black Beauty? Why? Why not? I those in column B: (2 Marks) 2018 الفيوم went out with the taxi carriage in the morning. liked her horses to use special reins. recognized Black Beauty from his white foot and white star. knew a man in bath who wanted a new horse. was much bigger than Birtwick park. (2 Marks) ad owner? Why?
Why do you think Do you think that Match the items Lady Smythe Earlshall Park Captain Joe Green Inswer the following Do you think that S	Skinner was in column of the c	a with	went out with the taxi carriage in the morning. liked her horses to use special reins. recognized Black Beauty from his white foot and white star. knew a man in bath who wanted a new horse. was much bigger than Birtwick park.



Final Revision

أسوان 2018 (2 Marks) 15- Match the items in column a with those in column 3: В A the horse who works with Black Beauty driving taxis 0 1 Mr Barry A wealthy woman who has a house in the country 2 **Lady Smythe** Earl Smythe's daughterC 6 Captain a businessman and Black Beauty's owner in Bath ① **Mrs Fowler** liked the latest fashion. (2 Marks) B Answer the following questions: Why do you think that Black Beauty was sold at part of the market where the horses were old or ill-looking? What do you think of Skinner? الأقصر 2018 (2 Marks) 16- Match the items in column a with those in column 13: В A was Jerry's son 0 1 **Lady Smythe** was a rich man who bought Black Beauty. 0 0 **Filcher** liked her horses to use special reins. 0 Harry had no problems all his life.0 Mr Barry gave Black Beauty less food each week. (2 Marks) B Answer the following questions: Do you think Filcher deserved to be arrested? Why? Why not? 1 Why do you think that each of Ginger's owners paid less money for her? 17- 🔼 Match the items in column a with those in column 🖪: السويس 2018 (2 Marks) В A was Jerry's son A 1 **Earlshall Park** was pleased with his new owner. 0 Mrs. Fowler was much bigger than Birtwick Park. 6 Harry could find work for Jerry.0 **Black Beauty** gave Black Beauty less food each week. (2 Marks) B Answer the following questions: © Do you think Filcher deserved to be arrested? Why/ why not? **1** ______ Why do you think Ginger stopped kicking people who weren't good to her?









Practice Test 4b

1 Finish	the following dialogue:	(4 Marks)
	Nevine and Lamia are at the ticket office of a museum.	Annual Control of the
Assistant	j, in ciocca today.	
Nevine	Oh no. 0 !! I didn'	t know that
Assistant		
Lamia	l'Il look next time. 2	
Assistant	and the state of t	y.
Lamia	8	
Assistant Lamia	and the second second section of the	ople!
	Tomorrow is perfect.	
		1
1 Vol. vis	what you would say in each of the following situations:	(3 Marks)
friend a	isited England in the winter. It was the coldest place that you ha asks you what the weather was like.	
Thursda	ant to book a ticket for the train from Cairo to Luxor. You are comi	ng back on
to help t	ee a news report about poor people who live in Asia. You would like	to be able
-	B. Reading Comprehension	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
B Read th	he following, then answer the questions:	(5 Marks)
week, it be bored to Lhasa incredible problems straighte	the last few years, I have travelled on some of the world's longers. First, I went on the longest train journey in the world. Taking to goes from Moscow to the east of Russia. My mother thought that ed, but I loved it. Then a friend advised me to take the train from Social in China. It takes about two days. People warned me that the trackly high into the mountains and it can be difficult to breathe, but I have ins. Finally, I travelled in Australia from Perth to Sydney. Taking the test railway for four days was unforgettable. I travelled on meter, I have encouraged some of my friends to come with me next times.	nearly a I would hanghai ain goes I had no world's
Answer t	the following questions:	
	ng is the world's longest train journey?	
Why do	you think that his mother thought he would be bored?	
a winy do y	you trillik that his mother thought he would be bored?	
What do	oes the underlined word it refer to?	
Choose th	the correct answer from 🖾, 🗒 or 🛈:	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
This pass	ssage is about	neys
		1



What do you think the word unforgettable means?

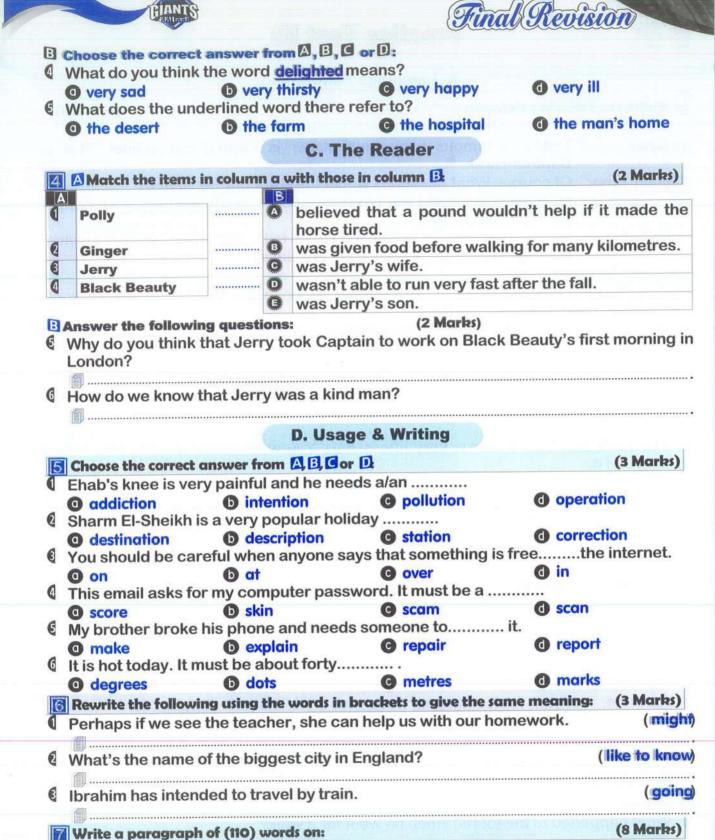
Final Revision

Black Beauty Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry's friend Mr Barry Mr	@ easy to remember	er (b) easy to	oforget	6 boring	G HOT HIC	-
Black Beauty Mr Barry Mr Back Beauty Mr Barry Mr Bac			C. The	Reader		
Mr Barry Mr Barry's friend Filcher Filcher Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger because he was hurt? Why hy not Mr Boyrus Do Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from ABC or D: The workers used	Match the items i	n column a	with those in	column B:		(2 Marks)
Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry's friend Mr Barry Filcher Mr Barry's friend Mr Barry's friend Mr Barry Filcher Mr Barry's friend Mr Barry Mr Barry Filcher Mr Barry's friend Mr Barry Mr Barry Mr Barry Filcher Mr Barry		В				
few weeks. Said, "If they cannot pull a carriage, we must them." Was a rich man who bought Black Beauty. Was a rich man who bought Black Beauty. Was a rich man who bought Black Beauty. Was taken to a market for horses. Answer the following questions: (2 Marks) Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger because he was hurt? Why not Why do you think that Earl Smythe said that he might not get much money for Ging D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from A.B.C or D: The workers used		(was accu	sed of stealing	the horses' food	
them." was a rich man who bought Black Beauty. was taken to a market for horses. 2 Marks) Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger because he was hurt? Why not The workers used	Mr Barry	В	few week	S.		
was taken to a market for horses. Answer the following questions: Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger because he was hurt? Why not Why do you think that Earl Smythe said that he might not get much money for Ging D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from A.B.C. or D: The workers used	Mr Barry's friend			hey cannot p	ull a carriage, w	e must sel
was taken to a market for horses. Answer the following questions: Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger because he was hurt? Why not Why do you think that Earl Smythe said that he might not get much money for Ging D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from A.B.C. or D: The workers used	Filcher		was a ricl	n man who bou	ight Black Beauty	<i>/</i> .
Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger because he was hurt? Why hy not Why do you think that Earl Smythe said that he might not get much money for Ging D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from A.B.G. or D. The workers used		0	was taker	n to a market fe	or horses.	
Choose the correct answer from A.B.C or D: The workers used to build the palace for the King. It looks wonderful. papyrus soil dome marble It is very bad to smoke a in a hospital. drink cigarette fire game The beginning of the book was but the end was very exciting. fantastic interesting We didn't have much money so we bought class tickets. first express stopping tis said that some people become to computer games. upset successful daddicted My uncle is the of a factory. He gives instructions to the workers. captain manager mechanic d secretary Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: tis not possible that you saw Mona yesterday. She is in England. "Look out, Ahmed! A car is coming," Nabil said. Write an email of (110) words on: Write an email of (110) words on: Write an email of (110) words on: Write an email of meet your friends an hour ago, but they haven't arrived. What decomposition is a surface of they haven't arrived.	Do you think that E Why not	Black Beau	ty was ang	ry with Ginger	because he was I	
Choose the correct answer from A.B.C or D: The workers used to build the palace for the King. It looks wonderful. papyrus	winy do you unink u	iat Lair Oili				
The workers used			D. Usage	& Writing		
The workers used to build the palace for the King. It looks wonderful. ② papyrus ③ soil ③ dome ① marble It is very bad to smoke a	Choose the correct of	answer from	A.B.C or):		(3 Marks)
My uncle is the	 drink The beginning of t boring We didn't have me first It is said that some 	o cigare he book wa fantas uch money express people be	ette as	out the end wa out th	s very exciting. g @ amazing ss tickets. @ econor er games.	
Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: It is not possible that you saw Mona yesterday. She is in England. "Look out, Ahmed! A car is coming," Nabil said. I tried the fish at the restaurant, but I regret it. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Marou were planning to meet your friends an hour ago, but they haven't arrived. What decrease in the same meaning: (3 Marou Mar	My uncle is the	of a fa	ctory. He g ger	jives instruction of mechanic	ons to the workers @ secret	ary
It is not possible that you saw Mona yesterday. She is in England. "Look out, Ahmed! A car is coming," Nabil said. I tried the fish at the restaurant, but I regret it. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Marou were planning to meet your friends an hour ago, but they haven't arrived. What do	Rewrite the following	ng using the	words in br	ackets to give t	he same meaning:	(3 Marks)
"Look out, Ahmed! A car is coming," Nabil said. I tried the fish at the restaurant, but I regret it. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Marou were planning to meet your friends an hour ago, but they haven't arrived. What do	It is not possible the	hat you sav	Mona yes	terday. She is	in England.	(can'
I tried the fish at the restaurant, but I regret it. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Mar	"Look out, Ahmed	! A car is c	oming," Na	bil said.		(warned
Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Mar	I tried the fish at the	he restaura	int, but I re	gret it.		(shouldn'
ou were planning to meet your friends an hour ago, but they haven't arrived. What de	Write an email of (110) words o	n:			(8 Marks)
think might, must or couldn't have happened?	ou were planning to	meet your	friends an h	our ago, but th	ey haven't arrived	. What do yo
		think migh	t, must or c	ouldn't have ha	appened?	



Practice Test 5b

	A. Language runctions
Finish the fo	ollowing dialogue: (4 Marks
	A basketball player is visiting a school.
Teacher	Today, a famous basketball player is visiting our school. This Captain Tarek.
Captain Tarek	Of course. What questions would the students like to ask?
Ali	My friends say that I will never be good at basketball because I'm r very tall. Is that right?
Captain Tarek	I was one of the smallest boys in the class!
Basel	8
Captain Tarek	I became the best basketball player in the class because I alwa trained very hard.
Basel	Do you think one day I might be as good as you?
Captain Tarek	<u>4</u>
Write what	you would say in each of the following situations: (3 Marks)
You would I summer.	ike to ask a teacher to explain why it is colder in the winter than in the
You think the thinks of it.	nat this lesson is very interesting. You want to know what your frier
A friend tells park. You wa	s you that he / she had an interesting morning. First, he / she went to than any to know more.
-	B. Reading Comprehension
Read the follo	owing, then answer the questions: (5 Marks)
	has been found after spending five days in the desert. He went for a st have got lost. He was delighted when a farmer found him.
and lots of was not hurt.	ner gave him water and told him that he should have taken a phone ater into the desert. Then the farmer took him to a hospital. When he doctor advised him to sleep and drink lots of water, but said that he viewed the tourist when he got home. He asked us to thank the
farmer and the much more c	he doctors. He said that if he went to the desert again, he would be
Angues the f	However, and the second
What happer	ollowing questions: ned to the tourist when he went for a walk?
Why do you t	hink the farmer said that he should have taken a phone?
	doctor say that the tourist should do?
J	



someone you have interviewed

rd Year





Practice Test 6b

Finish the following dialogue:	
	(4 Marks)
Fawzy and Mazin are speaking about a dangerou	Constitution of the Consti
wzy Look at this photograph in the magazine. A man is	standing on top of a
very tall building.	
Really? 0	
wzy The magazine says it's his hobby.	
wzy I couldn't agree with you more. The police should st	ton him
izin 6	
wzy It also says that the police arrested him.	
nzin 🕘	
Write what you would say in each of the following situations:	(3 Marks)
Your parents say that they are taking you to the beach tomo	rrow.
You see people leaving rubbish on a beach.	
A friend tells you that you have won a prize.	
B. Reading Comprehension	
Read the following, then answer the questions:	(5 Marks)
when he was 20, he had an accident in the desert when he When he was 24, someone took all his money when he trav	elled to London. If he
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had an and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he with the set things. "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes,	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had nake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he with the second spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he with the second spent and second se	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had nake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he with the search of the sear	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had nake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he with the seast him if he with the seast him if he with the seast had been seast anything!" he said. "Remember that had you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had nake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he with the set things. "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim Answer the following questions: Where did Karim's father have an accident?	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had nake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he wishese things. "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim Answer the following questions: Where did Karim's father have an accident? Did many good or many bad things happen to his father?	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had an accident? "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim Where did Karim's father have an accident? Did many good or many bad things happen to his father? Do you agree with his father's advice? Why? / Why not?	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do advice. Tell me what
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had an	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do advice. Tell me what
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't has nake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he with the set things. "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim Answer the following questions: Where did Karim's father have an accident? Did many good or many bad things happen to his father? Do you agree with his father's advice? Why? / Why not?	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do advice. Tell me what
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't has nake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he withese things. "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim Answer the following questions: Where did Karim's father have an accident? Did many good or many bad things happen to his father? Do you agree with his father's advice? Why? / Why not? Thoose the correct answer from A, B, G or D; What do you think the word bitten means? O cut into by teeth	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a ished he hadn't done it is not what you do advice. Tell me what
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had snake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he withese things. "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim Answer the following questions: Where did Karim's father have an accident? Did many good or many bad things happen to his father? Do you agree with his father's advice? Why? / Why not? Thoose the correct answer from A, B, G or D: What do you think the word bitten means? Do cut into by teeth followed What do the underlined words these things refer to?	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a shed he hadn't done it is not what you do advice. Tell me what
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't has nake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he withese things. "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim Answer the following questions: Where did Karim's father have an accident? Did many good or many bad things happen to his father? Do you agree with his father's advice? Why? / Why not? Thoose the correct answer from A, B, G or D; What do you think the word bitten means? O cut into by teeth	e had driven all night. Telled to London. If he ave been bitten by a shed he hadn't done it is not what you do advice. Tell me what
When he was 24, someone took all his money when he traveled to Brazil when he was 30, he wouldn't had snake and spent a day in hospital! So I asked him if he withese things. "No, I don't regret anything!" he said. "Remember that hat you regret, but what you don't do." I will remember that your father says! Best wishes, Karim Answer the following questions: Where did Karim's father have an accident? Did many good or many bad things happen to his father? Do you agree with his father's advice? Why? / Why not? Thoose the correct answer from A, B, G or D: What do you think the word bitten means? Do cut into by teeth followed What do the underlined words these things refer to?	e had driven all night. elled to London. If he ave been bitten by a shed he hadn't done it is not what you do advice. Tell me what





C. The Reader

Match the items in	B		1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1						
Jerry	(A)				The state of the s				
	Trans.	stopped workingleg.	ig because ti	ne vet said he	broke hi				
Black Beauty	0	2002							
	recognised Black Beauty from his white fool star.								
Skinner became healthy again after Mr Thoroughgo grandson looked after him.									
	0			s family so tha	at he coul				
swer the following	questio	ns:	(2 Marks)						
	ant Blan	k Boouty was w	orried when						
	nat Blac	k Beauty was w	orried when a	erry lourid we	NK WILLI W				
•	4								
hansa blan saurash sur	cular fra	n A B C or D.			(3 Marks)				
some is coughing	all the ti	me I think he ha	s a problem w	ith his	(Diname)				
	(i) eves	(A)		d knees					
ome of the most b	eautiful	animals on our		langer.					
				d plate					
ifty million Americ			smoking.						
with									
lie	O give	O	lay						
stone	(D) clay			STICKS					
				(A groody					
special	© exce	ment G	terrible	- greedy	(3 Marks)				
lewrite the following	g using tr	e words in bracke	to give the so	ame meaning.	(mig				
					(IIIIg				
I can't wait to go to the museum tomorrow. (look forwar									
					(advise				
					(8 Marks				
The second secon			moral						
	swer the following thy do you think the system is coughing the head ome of the most be planet of the most be planet of the many eggs do lie eople have used stone his book is	swer the following question Thy do you think that Jerry Thy do you think that Black Thouse the correct answer from Soma is coughing all the time The head The planet The most beautiful at the planet	grandson looke moved to a cod work for Mrs Form	grandson looked after him. moved to a cottage with his work for Mrs Fowler. (2 Marks) Thy do you think that Jerry became ill? Thy do you think that Black Beauty was worried when Jowler? D. Usage & Writing hoose the correct answer from A,B,G or D: soma is coughing all the time, I think he has a problem work of the most beautiful animals on our are in complement on our	grandson looked after him. moved to a cottage with his family so the work for Mrs Fowler. Sewer the following questions: hy do you think that Jerry became ill? Thy do you think that Black Beauty was worried when Jerry found wo owler? D. Usage & Writing hoose the correct answer from A.B.G or D. soma is coughing all the time, I think he has a problem with his				







محافظة القاهرة

A. Language Functions

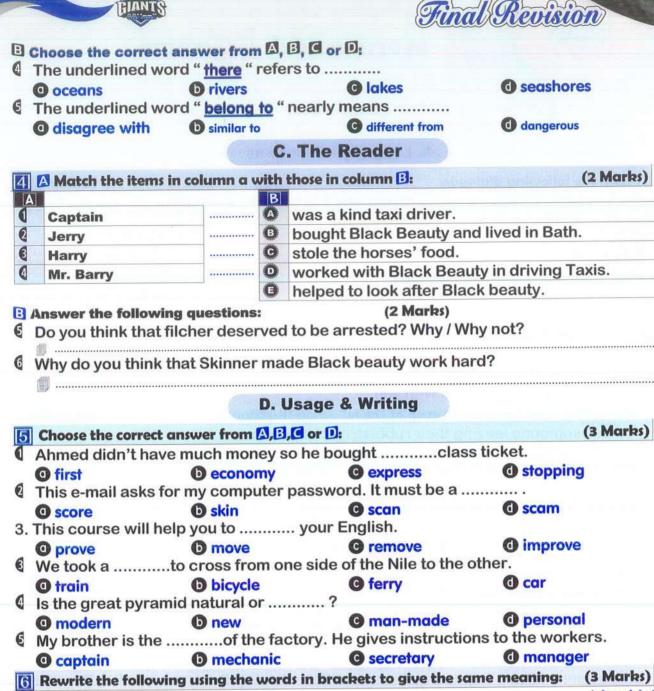
1 Finish	the following dialogue: (4 Marks)
Hazem Khaled	Hazem meets Khalid who has bought a new shirt. What a nice shirt you are wearing! Thanks a lot.
Hazem Khaled Hazem Khaled	I bought it on my birthday. On your birthday! How much is it?
Hazem Khaled	That's too much, isn't it? 6 , but it is from Egyptian cotton.
Hazem Khaled Write	I'd like to buy one. ? of course, I'll come with you. what would you say in each of the following situations: (3 Marks)
1 You se	e someone leaving their rubbish on the beach. ant to know what your friend thinks of the school trip.
	iend is smoking cigarettes. Advise him.
	B. Reading Comprehension
B Read th	ne following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks)
that live rivers a togethe	phins are sea animals that belong to the whales. A sea animal is the one es in the water. Dolphins are found all over the world in the oceans, seas, and lakes. Dolphins are meat eaters: they feed on fish. They often swim or in groups and they have good eyesight and good hearing but they don't

that lives in the water. Dolphins are found all over the world in the oceans, seas, rivers and lakes. Dolphins are meat eaters: they feed on fish. They often swim together in groups and they have good eyesight and good hearing but they don't have a sense of smell. Dolphins come in different sizes. Some are smaller than the usual person, but others can be 30 feet long or more than five times than the usual person. Dolphins are very intelligent and communicate with each other using clicks and whistles. All dolphins are good swimmers and funny swimmers, too. If you go near the seashores, you might see dolphins playing and swimming happily there. Some park owners get dolphins in their parks to amuse the visitors.

Α	Answer	the	following	quest	ions:

- Where are dolphins found?
- How do dolphins communicate with each other?
- Do you think that dolphins are plant eaters? Why? Why not?





I bought an old car but I regret it.

(shouldn't)

"I don't like this film," Ayman said. **a**

(said that)

Sara finished her work, then she went home.

(After)

Write a paragraph of (110) words on:

(8 Marks)

One of the wonders of the world

1



Prep 3

محافظة الدقهلية 2019

Fareeda is talking to Amal about how to use the internet Fareeda Do you know how to use the internet, Amal? Amal O Fareeda	Finish	the following dialog	iue:			(4 Marks)
Do you know how to use the internet, Amal? Amal				about how to	use the internet	(Time its)
Amal My teacher taught me to use it very well . Fareeda She told me that I shouldn't give my password to anyone . Fareeda She told me that I shouldn't give my password to anyone . Fareeda She also asked me to use my privacy settings . Write what would you say in each of the following situations: (3 Marks) You want to book a train ticket to Alex . You come back on Friday . You ask your teacher to explain something in the lesson again . Read the following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks) Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor . When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from 2, 3, 4 or 3. They or 1845.	Fareeda					
Amal My teacher taught me to use it very well . Fareeda Mamal She told me that I shouldn't give my password to anyone . Fareeda She also asked me to use my privacy settings . Write what would you say in each of the following situations: You want to book a train ticket to Alex . You come back on Friday . You ask your teacher to explain something in the lesson again . B. Reading Comprehension B. Reading Comprehension B. Reading Comprehension Shead the following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks) Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to ? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to ? Choose the correct answer from E. B. Corp. The Nobel prizes started						
My teacher taught me to use it very well. Fareeda She told me that I shouldn't give my password to anyone. Fareeda She also asked me to use my privacy settings. You want to book a train ticket to Alex. You come back on Friday. You ask your teacher to explain something in the lesson again. You see people leaving rubbish on a beach. B. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks) Alfred Nobel was born in 1833. He was a chemist and a great inventor. When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job. Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German. He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing. It must be very rewards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to ? Choose the correct answer from A, B, C or B: The Nobel prizes started	The state of the s					
Amai She told me that I shouldn't give my password to anyone . Fareeda She also asked me to use my privacy settings . Write what would you say in each of the following situations: You want to book a train ticket to Alex . You come back on Friday . You ask your teacher to explain something in the lesson again . B. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor . When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from [A, B, G or D: The Nobel prizes started	Amal	My teacher taug	ht me to use it	very well.		
She also asked me to use my privacy settings. Write what would you say in each of the following situations: You want to book a train ticket to Alex. You come back on Friday. You ask your teacher to explain something in the lesson again. Read the following, then answer the questions: Alfred Nobel was born in 1833. He was a chemist and a great inventor. When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job. Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German. He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing. The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A. E. or E. The Nobel prizes started 1896. The Nobel prizes started	Fareeda					
Write what would you say in each of the following situations: You want to book a train ticket to Alex . You come back on Friday . You sak your teacher to explain something in the lesson again . B. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A. E. or Di. The Nobel prizes started 1896 . O before	Amal	She told me that	I shouldn't giv	e my passwo	rd to anyone .	
Write what would you say in each of the following situations: You want to book a train ticket to Alex . You come back on Friday . You ask your teacher to explain something in the lesson again . You see people leaving rubbish on a beach . B. Reading Comprehension B. Read the following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks) Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? The Nobel prizes started 1896 . O before	areeda					
You want to book a train ticket to Alex . You come back on Friday . You ask your teacher to explain something in the lesson again . You see people leaving rubbish on a beach . B. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from D. D. Or D: The Nobel prizes started				THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T		
You ask your teacher to explain something in the lesson again . You see people leaving rubbish on a beach . B. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What does the underlined pronoun 'They' refer to? What does the underlined pronoun 'They' refer to? The Nobel prizes started 1896 . The Nobel prizes started						(3 Marks)
You see people leaving rubbish on a beach . B. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks) Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? What does the correct answer from [2, [3, [3]] or [3]: The Nobel prizes started	You wa	ant to book a train	ticket to Alex .	You come ba	ick on Friday .	
B. Reading Comprehension B. Read the following, then answer the questions: Alfred Nobel was born in 1833. He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job. Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German. He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing. The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A. B. G or D: The Nobel prizes started	a female					
B. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks) Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A, B, C or D: The Nobel prizes started						
B. Read the following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks) Alfred Nobel was born in 1833. He was a chemist and a great inventor. When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job. Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German. He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing. The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from [A, B, G or D: The Nobel prizes started	Name of the last o					
B. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: Alfred Nobel was born in 1833 . He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: When could Alfred study at school? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? What does the underlined pronoun "Special Content of the C		,		aon.		
Alfred Nobel was born in 1833. He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job . Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German . He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing . The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A. E. G or D: The Nobel prizes started	LEEP .	(omprehens	ion	
Alfred Nobel was born in 1833. He was a chemist and a great inventor .When he was a young child, Alfred couldn't go to school for many years because his parents didn't have enough money. Later, he was able to study because his father found a good job. Alfred was a very intelligent person. He could speak many languages, such as English, French and German. He also liked to read scientific books and write stories. When he died in 1896, he left a lot of money so that people could start the Nobel Prizes. These are awards for people's achievements. It must be very rewarding to win these prizes. They are for people from all over the world who have had a great level of success in medicine, science and writing. The winners get both a small trophy and money. There is also an award for people who have worked to make the world a better place. To remember Alfred Nobel, the awards are given on December 10th, which is the day he died. Answer the following questions: What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A. E. Or D: The Nobel prizes started 1896. O before O after O until	Read t	he following, then a	nswer the questi	ons:		(5 Marks)
When could Alfred study at school? What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D: The Nobel prizes started	found a language books a could si be very who ha winners have we	a good job . Alfred ges, such as English and write stories. We tart the Nobel Prize rewarding to win we had a great le get both a small to orked to make the	d was a very sh, French and then he died in es. These are a these prizes. It evel of success rophy and mone world a bette	intelligent per land intellige	erson. He could spee also liked to read a lot of money so the cople's achievement eople from all over e, science and writed also an award for per remember Alfred N	eak many scientific nat people ts. It must the world ting . The eople who
When could Alfred study at school? What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A, B, C or D: The Nobel prizes started	Answer	the following guest	tions:		gunadrus saudus seedinkeelis	
What prizes do the winners get in Nobel Prize? What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D: The Nobel prizes started						
What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A, B, C or D: The Nobel prizes started	1					
What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? Choose the correct answer from A, B, C or D: The Nobel prizes started	and the same of th					
Choose the correct answer from A, B, C or D: The Nobel prizes started	What do	oes the underlined	pronoun "They	" refer to?		
The Nobel prizes started 1896 . ① before ① after ② in ① until						
① before ① in ① until			2 3			
rd?		1,000		© in	(1) until	
		EE			rd	Year

€ Alfred Nobel died when he was years old . @ 1896 **1833** Q 63 C. The Reader (2 Marks) Match the items in column a with those in column []: was the Earl's wife. The poor woman O decided to sell Beauty at the market. **Lady Ann** 6 C looked after Beauty with Dolly . Skinner asked Jerry about the way to the hospital. Harry was Earl Smythe's daughter. B Answer the following questions: (2 Marks) Do you think that the rich man should pay Jerry for the time he waited outside the house ?Why /Why not ? Why is it important to look after working animals carefully? D. Usage & Writing (3 Marks) Choose the correct answer from A,B,G or D: You said Nour had a bad accident, how! @ wonderful 6 terrible @ good **d** funny Too much smoking can cause lung and heart **6** debates **G** degrees **d** beats **1** disease Some children become to computer games . (b) bored **G** addicted d tired **Q** upset There's a bigwhere the river goes over a cliff. **b** water cycle **G** water drop **@** waterfall Some students work in the holidays to.....some money. **b** lose **G** give @ earn 1 spend The Taj Mahal is ain India. **6** minute **6** moment @ river @ monument Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: (3 Marks) First, I went shopping. Then I made food. (before) Nermin said, "I'm writing an email now." Have you tidied your room? Write a paragraph of (110) words on: (8 Marks)

Your favourite means of transport.

rd Year





Finish the following dialogue:

محافظة القليوبية 2019

A. Language Functions

	Roaa is going to book two train tickets to Aswan.
Clerk	Can I help you?
Roaa	Yes, 0
Clerk	Which train 🛮
Roaa	The express, please. I don't like the stopping train.
Clerk	3
Roaa	Return tickets if you please.
Clerk	OK. I hope you enjoy your journey.
Roaa	4
Write	e what would you say in each of the following situations: (3 Marks)
4	ate too much and felt full. Express regret.
	ask a tourist about his opinion of Cairo Tower.
-	
€ Your	friend suggests going to the beach tomorrow. Agree.
1	
	B. Reading Comprehension
8 Read	the following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks)
gener Egypt techn skills in tec neede TI differe can the	fter finishing preparatory school at 15, some students choose to stay in ral education but 60 percent of them go to technical schools. That's why the cian government is giving due care to the technical education and more ical schools are being built nowadays. Students who join such schools learn that they can really use in the world of work. Because of the quick changes hnology, the skills that people need today are very different to what was ed ten or twenty years ago. Here are also different kinds of technical schools and each school teaches a cent kind of technical skill. Students who do very well at technical schools nen continue to study at university. They can get very good jobs, such as ming engineers. However, all jobs that need technical skills are important, ould be impossible without electricians, nurses, mechanics and farmers.

- A Answer the following questions:
- Why are the skills that people need today different to the ones needed in the past?
- What can the students who do very well at technical schools do?
- How do you think life would be with good electricians, nurses, mechanics and farmers?
- B Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D:





(A Marbs)

Final Revision

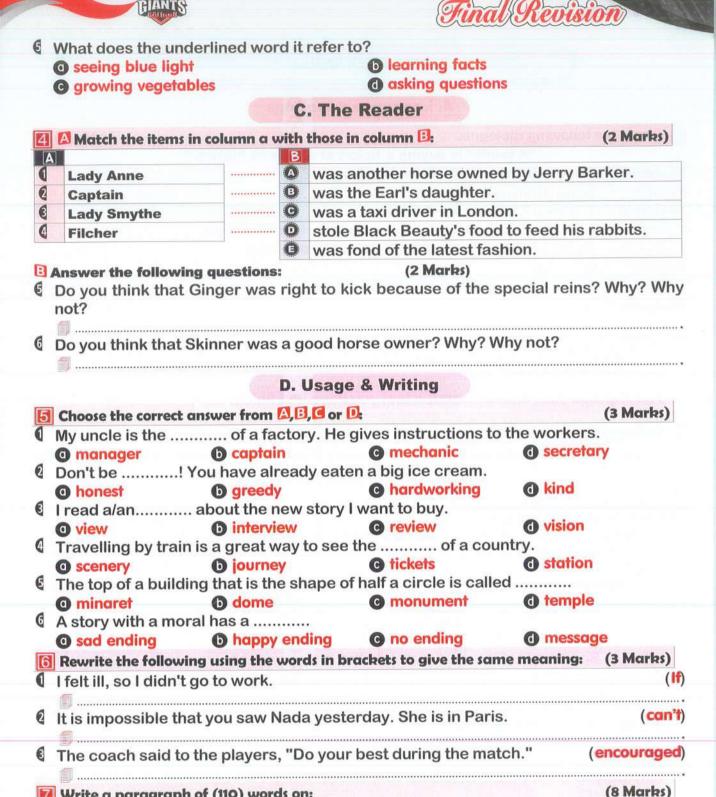
4	The underlined word "they" refers			
	@ general education students	6 gener	al education	n schools
_	1 technical schools students		cal schools	
5	Students finish at the age	of fifteen.		
	1 secondary schools 1 technical s		ry schools	Opreparatory schools
		. The Reader		
4	Match the items in column a with	those in column 🖪	:	(2 Marks)
	В			
1		is Squire Gordo	The second secon	
2		is Mr Barry's he		
0	386			around the park.
4		is a kind taxi dri		· · · · . · · ·
_	9	is a wealthy wo		country.
-	Answer the following questions:	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	Marks)	O \Alla (A) O
€	Do you think that Mr Thorough go			
6	Did you enjoy reading Black Beau			
•				
	Experience of the second section of the second seco	Jsage & Writin		
1		WARNEST STATE OF THE PROPERTY	ma local materials	(3 Marks)
	Choose the correct answer from A E Young people should always liste		worde from	
W	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	© wise	words iroin	d sad
6	Fishermen aren't allowed to sail t		S	Jau
4	@ good	© nice	o	1 rough
6	The volcano had and ther		st in the air.	
	© erupted			d accepted
4	The came from space an			
		@ minar		1 mountain
6	We didn't have much money, so v	e bought	class ticke	
	① stopping ⑤ first	© econo		d express
6	My uncle is theof a factor	y. He gives instru	ictions to th	ne workers.
	O captain O manager			
6	Rewrite the following using the wor		ive the same	
	Will you take me to see the new o	apital, dad?		(Areej asked)
6				
Q	They were ill, so they didn't come			(lf
0	Arwa has bought two new dresse			(been
4		···		(
7	Write a paragraph of (110) words or	pombysbol bas		(8 Marks)
	Control Contro	al networking site	es	
-				
				7

Hanis



محافظة الغربية 2019

El Cinich M	- fellowing dialogue		(AM-1-)								
IIIIIII EI	Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks) "A tourist is buying a ticket at a railway station."										
B 1 - 4 4											
Assistant											
Tourist	Good afternoon 0										
Assistant	To Luxor? Of course. @										
Tourist	A return ticket, please. I'm com		/-								
Assistant											
Tourist											
The second secon	Assistant The train leaves from platform 4.										
Tourist	4		•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••								
Assistant	You are welcome.	45 (1.87.5) (28.11.18.11.18.11.11									
	nat would you say in each of the fol		(3 Marks)								
	d to borrow your friend's camera										
	ress your opinion about a test yo		······································								
Acres 1	i oco your opinion about a tost yo	5									
Total Programme and the second	et buying an old car.										
	B. Reading Co	omprehension									
8 Read the	following, then answer the question	ons:	(5 Marks)								
asked he from the Mona were made the dese Leila ask one day.	A scientist visited our school today and we all asked her some questions. I asked her why the sky was blue. She said that it was because we see blue light from the sun. Mona asked her what clouds were made of. The scientist said that clouds were made of tiny pieces of ice and water. Leila then asked her how cold it got in the desert. She answered that it was sometimes 0°C or colder at night! Finally, Leila asked the scientist if we would grow vegetables in a lot more of the desert one day. She said that this was possible but that it would be very difficult because of the cold weather at night. It was an interesting lesson and we all learned a lot of										
	Answer the following questions: Why does the sky not look blue at night?										
Why do y the dese	Why do you think that it would be very difficult to grow vegetables in a lot more of the desert?										
Do you th	Do you think the students were happy or not? Why / Why not?										
Choose the What do	Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D: What do you think the word tiny means? O very cold D very big O very heavy O very small										



A visit to Alexandria

Write a paragraph of (110) words on:







محافظة بورسعيد 2019

	h the following dialogue: (4 M	marke c'
	Alaa and Sarah are talking outside the exam room.	arrs
Maa	Good morning, Sarah.	
Sarah	Good morning, Alaa. 0	
Maa	I think it was easy. I did quite well. @	
arah	I did well, too.	
laa	What do you think of the first question?	
arah	It was a bit difficult, but 6	
laa	Great. 4	
arah	Thank you, Alaa.	********
Sanding Control		
Youv	what would you say in each of the following situations: (3 Mo want to book a train ticket to Alexandria.	irrs)
	is throwing rubbish in the street.	
fou a	sk your parents about their plans for the summer holiday.	*******
1	B. Reading Comprehension	
Read	the following, then answer the questions: (5 Ma	rks)
station	nt. He put the money carefully in an envelope, and then he made for the k	ank ous
take a took d got int in fro disapp	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and stong the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he beared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the t	ous I to he nar ood
station take a took d got int in fro disapp driver Answe Why d	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and stont of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he to be a soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. The following questions: It is to take a taxi?	ous I to he nar ood
station take a took d got int in fro disapp driver Answe Why d	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and stont of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he reared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. The following questions: In the following questions: In the following questions: In the following questions: In the following questions:	ous I to he nar ood ad axi
station take a took d got int in fro disapp driver Answe Why d Why d What d How d	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and stont of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he reared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. The following questions: In the follow	ous I to he nar ood ad axi
station take a took d got int in fro disapp driver Answe Why d Why d How d	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and stont of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he reared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. The following questions: In the following questions: In the following decide to take a taxi? In the following decide to take a taxi? In the following decide to take a taxi?	ous I to he nar ood ad axi
station take a took d got int in fro disapp driver Answe Why d What d How d	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and stont of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he reared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. If the following questions: It id Mr Omar decide to take a taxi? It id Mr Omar discover when he went to pay for the TV? To you think Mr Omar felt when he found the taxi driver waiting for him?	ous I to he nar ood ad axi
station take a took d got int in fro disapp driver Answe Why d Why d What d How d Choose The ur	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and stont of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he reared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. The following questions: Index Mr Omar decide to take a taxi? Index Mr Omar discover when he went to pay for the TV? The correct answer from A, B, G or D: Index Mr Omar Telt when he found the taxi driver waiting for him?	ous I to he nar ood ad axi
station take a took d got int in fro disapp driver Answe Why d What d How d Choose The ur	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and stont of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he reared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. If the following questions: In the fol	ous I to he nar ood ad axi
station take a took d got int in fro disapped driver Answe Why d what d when the continue of	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On to the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and store of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he reared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. In the following questions: In the	ous I to he nar ood ad axi
station take a took d got int in fro disapped driver Answe Why d What d Manager Manag	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and store of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he ared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. In the following questions: I id Mr Omar decide to take a taxi? I id Mr Omar discover when he went to pay for the TV? I id Mr Omar felt when he found the taxi driver waiting for him? I the correct answer from A, B, G or D: I iderlined word "he" refers to	ous I to he nar ood ad axi
station take a took d got int in fro disapp driver Answe Why d What d How d Choose The ur Mr.	to take a bus to the town centre. Then he changed his mind and decided taxi. He thought that the money might be stolen if he took a bus. The taxi ropped him near a TV shop. He thanked the driver and tipped him. Mr On the shop and chose a smart TV. When he went to the cash desk and store of the cashier to pay, he got a big surprise. The envelope he ared. Soon, he hurried out of the shop. To his surprise, he found the twaiting for him. In the following questions: I id Mr Omar decide to take a taxi? I id Mr Omar discover when he went to pay for the TV? I id Mr Omar felt when he found the taxi driver waiting for him? I the correct answer from A, B, G or D: I iderlined word "he" refers to	ous I to he nar ood ad axi





C. The Reader

			01 1110	noudo.		and the second				
4	Match the items in co	lumn a	with those i	n column 🖪:		(2 Marks)				
A		В								
1	Mr. Barry always felt safe because he trusted Jerry.									
2	Filcher	0	offered to f	ind work for Jerr	y if he had any p	roblems.				
3	Black Beauty was a businessman who had little exercise.									
4	Mrs Fowler	0	couldn't sto	op Lady Smythe's	love of fashion.					
		0	gave Black	Beauty's food to	his family's rab	oits.				
B	Answer the following q	uestion	ns:	(2 Marks)						
6	Black Beauty found it	difficul	It to live in L	ondon at first. Ex	plain.					
	f									
6	Why do you think that									
	1									
			D. Usage	& Writing						
5	Choose the correct answ	ver fron	n A,B,C or [D:		(3 Marks)				
1	His letter never reach	ed its.	as h	e didn't write the	address correc	tly.				
			nation	© home	O building	3				
2	Some people become		to using s	ocial networking	sites.					
	addiction	addi	cted	addict	addictir	ıg				
0	Tarek broke his mobil	e and l	he needs so		it.					
	explain	make	е	@ repair	1 report	ole o				
4	This clothes shop is	fo	r a new ass	istant. I think you	can apply to ge	t the job.				
				arranging	advertis	ing				
6	Don't eat too much ch	nocolat	te, or you'll	beto it.	a leave to be					
	greedy (o upse	t	@ addicted	1 hungry					
6	Ais a small pi	ece of	rock that is	travelling throug	h space.					
	shooting star	b solar		© moon	1 planet	(- 14 I)				
6	Rewrite the following u	ising th	e words in b	rackets to give the	same meaning:	(3 Marks)				
1	We have arranged to	take th	ne sleeper t	rain to Aswan.		(taking				
	1					/boor				
2	A young boy has won	the go	old medal.			(beer				
	1				······	(1				
•	I couldn't buy a new la	aptop b	oecause I di	idn't nave enougr	i money.	(
					-122 831 327 32 21	(8 Marks)				
7	Write a paragraph of (and the second	(8 Marks)				
	Socia	al netw	orking sites	are sometimes a	problem.	-				



Prep 3

محافظة الشرقية 2019

	The state of the s	
HI Pinisi	n the following dialogue:	(4 Marks)
C	Sami and Hani are talking about spending the midyear holiday.	
Samy Hani	Hi! Where will you spend the midyear holiday?	
Samy	Well, the weather is fine in Aswan. Who will you go with?	
Samy Hani		
Samy	<u> </u>	
Hani	We will stay at my uncle's house.	
Samy		
Hani	● We will stay about seven days.	
Samy	Have a nice trip.	
		(-14 1)
Vouv	what would you say in each of the following situations: yant to know a tourist's opinion about the Sphinx.	(3 Marks)
C. STOTE		
Your	riend tells you that he has won the first prize.	
	ant to book a return ticket to Aswan.	
1		
	B. Reading Comprehension	
3 Read	the following, then answer the questions:	(5 Marks)
on the traveli There, him, he train win the to make used to	train. It was midnight and the passengers were all asleep. The train. It was midnight and the passengers were all asleep. The train graph of the guard found one at last and went to the driver the doctor saw the driver of the train lying on the floor. When he explored that he was very ill and that he had to be taken to hospital so as still at full speed. Nobody knew how to stop the train. All those we driver's cabin were afraid. The doctor examined the driver again as the him tell them how to stop the train but he couldn't At last, the wireless telephone and called the main line station. After a short was stopped at a small village and an ambulance took the driveral.	rain was 's cabin. xamined oon. The who were and tried ae guard ort time,
Why di	r the following questions: id the guard go through carriage after carriage?	
	loes the underlined word "one" refer to?	
	opinion, who saved the passengers?	
Chance	the correct answer from A, B, C or D:	······•
	ctor tried to make the driver tell them how to the train.	
@ drive		
U WIIV	© stop	
		California de la Califo
	ra la	100000



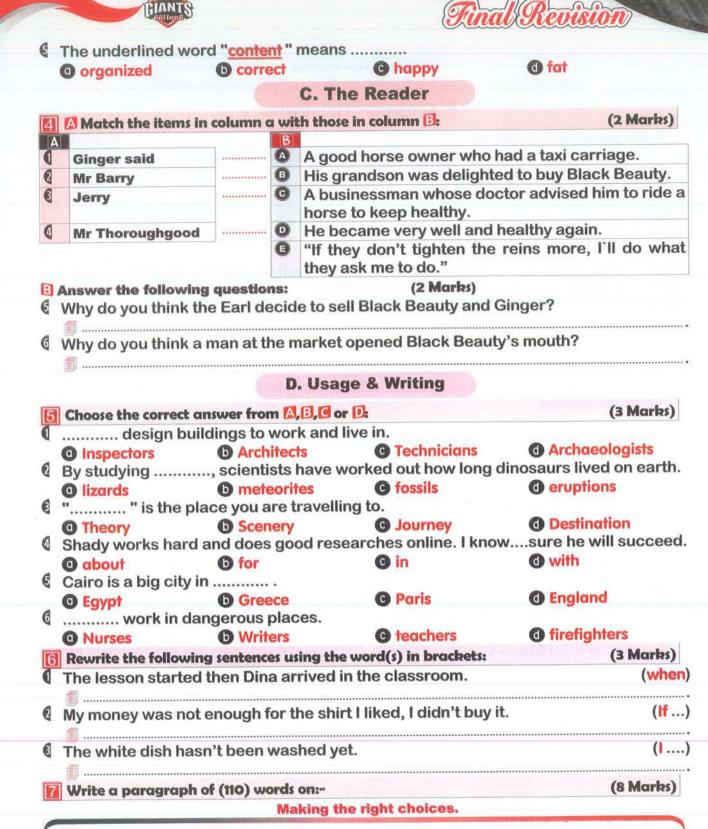


Lady Smythe Jerry Barker Mr. Grant Was interested in the latest fashions. Was the owner of the taxi business. Why do you think Jerry refused to ge faster and took a pound extra? Ladd Graph The pole of the taxi business. Was the owner of the taxi business. Was a	6 frightened		sed		(1) laughin	g
Lady Smythe Some students of teach of the second of teach of te			C. The	Reader		
Lady Smythe Lady S	Match the item	s in column	a with those i	n column 🖪:		(2 Marks)
Jerry Barker Mr. Grant Was interested in the latest fashions. Was the owner of the taxi business. Wanted Jerry to work for her. Answer the following questions: O was the Black Beauty to bad drivers? Why Why not? Do you think the man in Bath was right to hire Black Beauty to bad drivers? Why Why not? Do usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct and took a pound extra? (a Mark Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct and took a pound extra? (a Mark Choose the correct answer from D. Usage & Writing Choose		В				
Stole Beauty's food and gave it to his rabbits. Mr. Grant Filcher Was interested in the latest fashions. Was the owner of the taxi business. Wanted Jerry to work for her. (2 Marks) Do you think the man in Bath was right to hire Black Beauty to bad drivers? Why Why not? Do you think Jerry refused to go faster and took a pound extra? D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from J. or D: To as I tell you, or you'll	Lady Smythe	(A)		oman to hospita	al and refused	to take his
Mr. Grant Filcher Was interested in the latest fashions. Was the owner of the taxi business. Wanted Jerry to work for her. (2 Marks) Do you think the man in Bath was right to hire Black Beauty to bad drivers? Why Why not? Why do you think Jerry refused to go faster and took a pound extra? D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. J. or D. O as I tell you, or you'll	Jerry Barker	3	stole Beaut	y's food and gav	e it to his rabbits	s.
Was the owner of the taxi business. Answer the following questions: (2 Marks) Do you think the man in Bath was right to hire Black Beauty to bad drivers? Why Why not?	The second secon					
wanted Jerry to work for her. Answer the following questions: (2 Marks) Do you think the man in Bath was right to hire Black Beauty to bad drivers? Why Why not? Why do you think Jerry refused to go faster and took a pound extra? D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D.B.C or D: (3 Marks) Do as I tell you, or you'll	A TOTAL CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF		was the ow	ner of the taxi bu	isiness.	
Do you think the man in Bath was right to hire Black Beauty to bad drivers? Why Why not? Why do you think Jerry refused to go faster and took a pound extra? D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D. J. or D: Do as I tell you, or you'll		Ø	wanted Jer	ry to work for he	r.	
Do you think the man in Bath was right to hire Black Beauty to bad drivers? Why Why not? Why do you think Jerry refused to go faster and took a pound extra? D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D.D.C or D. (3 Mark Do as I tell you, or you'll	Answer the follow	ing questio	ns:	(2 Marks)		
Why do you think Jerry refused to go faster and took a pound extra? D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from A.B.C or D: O as I tell you, or you'll	Why not?				uty to bad drive	rs? Why /
D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from D.D. or D: (3 Mark Do as I tell you, or you'll	Why do you thin	k Jerry refu	sed to go fa	ster and took a p	ound extra?	
Do as I tell you, or you'll	E)	_ (& Writing		
Do as I tell you, or you'll	Choose the correct	t answer fro	mABC or	D. HE CHANNEL HAVE BEEN		(3 Marks)
O regret When I was a boy, I was	Do as I tell you	or you'll	it later	on.		
When I was a boy, I was to reading short stories. ① arrested ① using ② persuaded Thirty of people in Amsterdam travel to work by bike. ② preserve ① percent ② present ② prize We had class tickets because they are more comfortable. ③ first ① express ② stopping ① economy When a volcano, it throws out smoke and fire. ④ floods ① cools ② dies Some students work in the holidays to some money. ④ spend ① lose ② earn ② waste Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: (3 Maril I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. The police have closed the road to the airport. (be After finishing his work, he went home. (bee) Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Maril		(a) inter	nd	© arrest	affect	
O arrested Thirty of people in Amsterdam travel to work by bike. O preserve D percent D present D prize We hadclass tickets because they are more comfortable. O first D express D stopping D economy When a volcano, it throws out smoke and fire. O floods D cools D cools D ose D earn D waste Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. The police have closed the road to the airport. After finishing his work, he went home. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Market) Write an email of (110) words on:	When I was a bo			ing short stories	•	
Thirty of people in Amsterdam travel to work by bike. ① preserve ② preserve ③ present ③ prize We hadclass tickets because they are more comfortable. ③ first ⑤ express ⑤ stopping ④ economy When a volcanoit throws out smoke and fire. ④ floods ⑤ cools ⑤ dies ⑤ one students work in the holidays tosome money. ④ spend ⑤ lose ⑥ earn ⑥ waste ⑥ Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: ⑥ I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. ⑥ The police have closed the road to the airport. ⑥ After finishing his work, he went home. ⑥ Write an email of (110) words on: ⑥ Write an email of (110) words on: ⑥ Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: ⑥ Market finishing his work, he went home.				© persuaded	addicte	ed
O preserve We hadclass tickets because they are more comfortable. O first D express O stopping O economy When a volcano,it throws out smoke and fire. O floods D cools C dies O erupts Some students work in the holidays tosome money. O spend D lose O earn O waste Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. The police have closed the road to the airport. After finishing his work, he went home. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Mart	Thirty or			ravel to work by	bike.	
We hadclass tickets because they are more comfortable. ① first ① express ② stopping ① economy When a volcanoit throws out smoke and fire. ② floods ③ cools ③ dies Some students work in the holidays tosome money. ③ spend ⑤ lose ⑥ earn ② waste ☐ Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. ☐ The police have closed the road to the airport. ☐ After finishing his work, he went home. ☐ Write an email of (110) words on: ☐ Write an email of (110) words on: ☐ (8 Market) ☐ Write an email of (110) words on:	a preserve	(b) perc	ent	© present	d prize	
O first When a volcano,it throws out smoke and fire. O floods Some students work in the holidays tosome money. O spend	We had	class ticket	s because th	ney are more con	nfortable.	
O floods Some students work in the holidays to	@ first	() ехрі	ress	© stopping	d econon	ny
Some students work in the holidays tosome money. Spend Spend Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. The police have closed the road to the airport. After finishing his work, he went home. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Markets)	When a volcano					
O spend						
Rewrite the following using the words in brackets to give the same meaning: I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. The police have closed the road to the airport. After finishing his work, he went home. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Markets to give the same meaning: (a) Markets to give the same meaning: (b) Markets to give the same meaning: (c) Markets to give the same meaning: (b) Markets to give the same meaning: (c) Markets to give the same meaning: (b) Markets to give the same meaning: (c) Markets to give the same meaning: (d) Markets to give the same meaning: (d) Markets to give the same meaning: (e) Markets to give the same meaning: (b) Markets to give the same meaning: (b) Markets to give the same meaning: (b) Markets to give the same meaning: (c) Markets to give the same meaning: (d) Markets to give the same meaning: (e) Markets to give the same meaning: (e) Markets to give the same meaning: (f) Markets to give the same mean	Some students			some mor	ney.	
I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. The police have closed the road to the airport. After finishing his work, he went home. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Mar				The second secon	AND THE COURSE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN	
The police have closed the road to the airport. After finishing his work, he went home. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Mark)					same meaning:	
The police have closed the road to the airport. After finishing his work, he went home. Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Marketing have closed the road to the airport.	I can't go on hol	iday becau	se I don't ha	e enough time.		(1
After finishing his work, he went home. (be) Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Mar)	The police have	closed the	road to the	airport.		(beer
Write an email of (110) words on: (8 Mar	After finishing h	is work, he	went home.			(before
To your internet friend, John, about your school. Your name is Nabil.						(8 Marks)
	To your	internet frie	nd, John, ab	out your school. Y	our name is Nab	il.

Prep 3

محافظة المنوفية 2019

	th the following dialogue: (4 Marks
	Nader is talking to his father about his blog
Father	What are you doing ,Nader?
Nader	I am trying to start a blog
ather	0
lader	It's about diving.
ather	2
lader	Yes, of course. I have taken a lot of photos with the phone camera for my blog
ather	What is a good place for diving in Egypt?
lader	3
ather	What can you see underwater when you are diving?
lader	()
	e what do you say in the following situations: (3 Marks)
recor	friend drank so much coffee last night and couldn't sleep. Give him a mmendation.
匐	sister is telling you a story. Encourage her to continue.
Your	brother thinks that winter is very nice. Express disagreement.
	B. Reading Comprehension
Read	the following passage and answer the questions: (5 Marks)
anima and w in diff vitami kind o sleepy like. Fo	cood is one key to a comfortable life. We eat vegetables and fruit. We also eat all products like milk, eggs and meat. Food is necessary for us to live, move work. To be useful, it should be organized with correct amounts. Food can be ferent groups. A group of food gives us power. Second group gives us ns. A third group builds our body. The way we feel may be the result of the of food we eat. We may feel content when we eat chocolate. We may feel when we eat fat rich food. We may be upset when we eat the food we don't cood is essential, but we should choose the food that is healthy and belongs erent groups.
anima and w in diff vitami kind o sleepy like. Fo to diffe What	cood is one key to a comfortable life. We eat vegetables and fruit. We also eat all products like milk, eggs and meat. Food is necessary for us to live, move work. To be useful, it should be organized with correct amounts. Food can be ferent groups. A group of food gives us power. Second group gives us ns. A third group builds our body. The way we feel may be the result of the of food we eat. We may feel content when we eat chocolate. We may feel when we eat fat rich food. We may be upset when we eat the food we don't cood is essential, but we should choose the food that is healthy and belongs erent groups. The following questions: The content was a vegetables and fruit. We also eat the food can be determined by the correct amounts. Food can be determined by the correct amounts are correct amounts. Food can be
anima and w in diff vitami kind o sleepy like. Fo to diffe What	pood is one key to a comfortable life. We eat vegetables and fruit. We also eat all products like milk, eggs and meat. Food is necessary for us to live, move work. To be useful, it should be organized with correct amounts. Food can be ferent groups. A group of food gives us power. Second group gives us ns. A third group builds our body. The way we feel may be the result of the of food we eat. We may feel content when we eat chocolate. We may feel when we eat fat rich food. We may be upset when we eat the food we don't ood is essential, but we should choose the food that is healthy and belongs erent groups. The following questions: The following questions: The food necessary?
anima and w in diff vitami kind o sleepy like. Fo diffe What why is	cood is one key to a comfortable life. We eat vegetables and fruit. We also eat all products like milk, eggs and meat. Food is necessary for us to live, move tork. To be useful, it should be organized with correct amounts. Food can be ferent groups. A group of food gives us power. Second group gives us ns. A third group builds our body. The way we feel may be the result of the of food we eat. We may feel content when we eat chocolate. We may feel when we eat fat rich food. We may be upset when we eat the food we don't ood is essential, but we should choose the food that is healthy and belongs erent groups. For the following questions: do we eat?
anima and w in diff vitami kind o sleepy like. Fo to diffe What o What o Why is	pood is one key to a comfortable life. We eat vegetables and fruit. We also eat all products like milk, eggs and meat. Food is necessary for us to live, move tork. To be useful, it should be organized with correct amounts. Food can be ferent groups. A group of food gives us power. Second group gives us ns. A third group builds our body. The way we feel may be the result of the of food we eat. We may feel content when we eat chocolate. We may feel when we eat fat rich food. We may be upset when we eat the food we don't cood is essential, but we should choose the food that is healthy and belongs erent groups. For the following questions: It do you think you should feel about the food you eat?
anima and w in diff vitami kind o sleepy like. Foto diffe What what what what what who diffe Choose	pood is one key to a comfortable life. We eat vegetables and fruit. We also eat all products like milk, eggs and meat. Food is necessary for us to live, move tork. To be useful, it should be organized with correct amounts. Food can be serent groups. A group of food gives us power. Second group gives us ns. A third group builds our body. The way we feel may be the result of the of food we eat. We may feel content when we eat chocolate. We may feel when we eat fat rich food. We may be upset when we eat the food we don't cood is essential, but we should choose the food that is healthy and belongs erent groups. For the following questions: It is food necessary? It is good necessary? It is good necessary? It is good necessary? It is good necessary?
anima and w in diff vitami kind o sleepy like. Foto diffe What what why is how defined the control of the contr	pood is one key to a comfortable life. We eat vegetables and fruit. We also eat all products like milk, eggs and meat. Food is necessary for us to live, move tork. To be useful, it should be organized with correct amounts. Food can be ferent groups. A group of food gives us power. Second group gives us ins. A third group builds our body. The way we feel may be the result of the of food we eat. We may feel content when we eat chocolate. We may feel when we eat fat rich food. We may be upset when we eat the food we don't cood is essential, but we should choose the food that is healthy and belongs erent groups. The following questions: The following questions: The following questions: The food necessary? The correct answer from A, B, G or D: The correct answer from A, B, G or D: The food you think the underlined word "it refers to?
anima and w in diff vitami kind o sleepy like. Foto diffe What o What o the work was a second with a work what o the work was a work with a work was a work was a work with a work was a work was a work with a work was a	pood is one key to a comfortable life. We eat vegetables and fruit. We also eat all products like milk, eggs and meat. Food is necessary for us to live, move tork. To be useful, it should be organized with correct amounts. Food can be ferent groups. A group of food gives us power. Second group gives us ins. A third group builds our body. The way we feel may be the result of the of food we eat. We may feel content when we eat chocolate. We may feel when we eat fat rich food. We may be upset when we eat the food we don't cood is essential, but we should choose the food that is healthy and belongs erent groups. For the following questions: It is food necessary? It is you think you should feel about the food you eat? The correct answer from [A, B, G] or D: The cor









محافظة السويس 2019

[] Finish t	he following di	ialogue:		(4 Marks)					
		Tamer is buying a ti	cket at a train sta	tion.					
Tamer	Good morn	cket to Aswan, ple	ase?						
Assistant				?					
Tamer	Return, plea	ase. What time is th	e next train?						
Assistant	2								
Tamer	I should hur	ry then, 🛭		?					
Assistant It's LE 100.									
Tamer	Which platf	orm does the train	eave from?						
Assistant	1								
2 Write w	hat do you say	in the following situ	ations:	(3 Marks)					
and the second		rain ticket to Cairo.							
You see them.	a news repo		ole who live in Eg	ypt. You would like to help					
€ You nee	d to borrow y	our friend`s phone							
A PARAMETER STATE OF THE STATE		B. Reading C	omprehension						
B Read th	e following pa	ssage and answer the	questions:	(5 Marks)					
Horses a watching big eyes a horse sleep sta	are beautifulg them becauthat they car is by looking anding up. H	animals which car use they are strong n see almost all the at its teeth. Horse	n run fast for long g and powerful. T way around then es can live up to much sleep. They	f they are treated well. g distances. People like they have long legs and with two wells. We can know how old so years and generally y only sleep about four nes sugar.					
A Answer t	he following o	uestions:							
What do	es the underl	ined word " them "							
How long	How long can horses live?								
1									
Why do	people like wa	atching horses?							
The same of the sa		swer from A, B, C o							
		them to							
1 run fa	st (© sleep standing	up d live up to 25 years					
Horses h	avea	and strong eyes.		N. LEI VERNEUE LAND LAND BELLEVIEW					
	egs (6 fat legs	d big legs					







C. The Reader

	us in coin	mn	a with those in column 📴:	(2 Marks)			
		В	Land to the second seco				
	***************************************	Δ	believed that a pound wouldn't horse tired.	help if it made the			
er		0	was given food before walking for	r many kilometres.			
		0	was Jerry's wife.				
Beauty		0	wasn't able to run fast after falling	9			
		0	was Jerry's son.				
the follow	wing que	stio	ns: (2 Marks)				
			of Ginger's owners paid less mone	ey for her?			
			vere always happy to have Jerry				
ot?	аг роор		ioro annaje nappy to nave comy				
			D. Usage & Writing				
the corre	ct answer	froi	m A,B,C or D:	(3 Marks)			
			holidays to some money.				
nd		ose		d earn			
le is the .		of th	e factory. He gives instructions to	workers.			
ain			ager @ mechanic	d secretary			
ther brok	e his ph	one	and needs someone to it.				
iir		mak		d report			
t today. It	must be	e ab	out 40				
	0	meti	res @ degrees	d marks			
ers wear		100	protect their heads in worksites.				
es			nets	d shoes			
			other hard.	- 11			
ork		work		1 working			
			es using the word(s) in brackets:	(3 Marks)			
t sure wh	nere Tar	ek v	vas. Perhaps he is was in the park.	(migh			
up" The	teacher	said	d to me.	(ordered			
It was better to take your umbrella. (should)							
	ph of (110) wa		(8 Marks)			
paragra			An animal that you like				
ı paragra							
paragra							
a paragra							
ı paragra							
ı paragra							
р							

Year

68



محافظة دمياط 2019

	Finish	the following dialogue:	(4 Marks)
		Huda and Salma are talking Salma's new mo	
Н	luda	Is this mobile new?	
S	alma	0	
Н	uda	Who bought it for you?	
S	alma	2	
Н	uda	Your father! 6	?
S	alma	Because I have passed my final exams.	•
Н	uda	0	?
S	alma	He bought it last week.	
2	Write	what do you say in the following situations:	(3 Marks)
1	You se	ee people leaving rubbish on a beach.	(C.IIIIII)
0	You wa	ant to book a ticket for the train from Cairo to Luxor.	=
•	A frien	nd told you that the Egyptian football team won the final	match.
	(E)	B. Reading Comprehension	
3	Read t	he following passage and answer the questions:	(5 Marks)
	our life know h tell other us to the around they live fit. We limporta	e study a lot of subjects at school. Each subject teaches a Foreign languages enable us to communicate with ow other people think and talk. We learn the Arabic largers what we want and understand what others tell us nink. History tells us about our own country and the us. Geography tells us about plants, animals and people and what they do. Physical Education helps us grow learn biology so as to tell us about living things. Compant because they help us do difficult sums quicklition. They can also work with words and numbers.	other people and to nguage to be able to . Mathematics helps people of the world ple, where and how strong and keep us outers are also very
		the following questions: Physical Education useful?	
	1	· ··yoroai =aabaaban aborai.	
2		we learn foreign languages?	
	1		
3	What do	oes the underlined word " <u>they</u> " refer to?	
9		the correct answer from $f A, f B, f G$ or $f D$:	
		, we can learn about living things.	
	Math		@ Biology
1	If you w	ant to know about your own country, you should study	
(a) physi	cal education history	1 maths







			C	. The Reader	
4	Match the items in co	olumn a wit	h	those in column 🕒:	(2 Marks)
A	THE RESERVE OF STREET STREET, STREET STREET, S		В		
1	Black Beauty	G)	was Jerry's wife.	
0	Polly	C		didn't like fashion.	iir minedal ett tustil se
•	Willie			decided to sell Black Bea	uty at the market.
0	Skinner	G)	Mr Through good's grand	lson.
		C		was the horse Lady Anne	liked to ride.
	Answer the following q	uestions:		(2 Marks)	
5	Why do you think that	Skinner m		kes Black Beauty work so	
6	Why do you think tha	t Black Be	eai	uty was worried when Jer	ry found work with Mrs.
				Jsage & Writing	
5	Choose the correct answ	ver from 🔼	B	,C or D:	(3 Marks)
				eaten a big ice cream.	
	1 honest	b greedy		© hardworking	d kind
2	I had anto fix	my leg, an	d	now I can walk again	
	o operation	b accident		© process	d position
	The teacher wanted u	ıs to		now the earth goes around	the sun.
	@ regret	b advise		@ explain	(d) control
4	We love to watch the	beautiful		from the train window	NS.
				© journey	
5				ar or a machine breaks do	own.
-				inspector	1 mechanic
	This canal is not natu				
				© build	1 buildning
				g the word(s) in brackets:	(3 Marks)
1	He planned to spend				(going
4	<u> </u>				(told
2	"English is my favour	ite subject	. "	Ali said to me.	(told
8	They have planted tre	ees along t	he	e river.	(been
	1				
7	Write a paragraph of				(8 Marks)
		A	V	sit to the pyramids	The state of the s

Prep 3

محافظة الإسكدرية 2019

A. Language Functions

11 Finish	n the following dialogue:	(4 Marks)
	Salma and Malak passed the final exams	
Salma	Have you seen the results of the exam?	
Malak	0	What about you?
Salma	I passed, too and got high marks.	
Malak	Congratulations! 0	?
Salma	Of course and they were delighted.	•
Malak	3	?
Salma Malak	In fact, I've decided to join the university. How about you?	
2 Write	what do you say in the following situations:	(3 Marks)
Your of	cousin asks you when your school was built.	()
₫	ant to know your brother's opinion about the Sphinx.	
You w	ant to go to the beach today, but your parents say that it is to	oo windy.
	B. Reading Comprehension	

Read the following passage and answer the questions:

(5 Marks)

Uncle Saleh is fond of going to the cinema. We don't have a cinema in our town, so he travels to the next town to see a film once a month. He goes to the cinema alone though he has many friends. Recently, we knew why from my mother. Uncle Saleh wanted to be an actor at early age. He waited outside the studios to appear in scenes, trying to achieve his goal as a film star. While he was looking for a small part in a film, he met a director in our ...who offered him a role as an accountant in a bank. The part was small with a few lines, but important for him. He thought it was the beginning as a film star. In the end, the scene was cancelled and nobody told him. When the film appeared in Cairo, he took all his friends to see it. It was a terrible blow as he was not in it! Since then, he went to the cinema alone.

- Answer the following questions:
- Why did uncle Saleh wait outside the studios?
- How often does uncle Saleh go to the cinema?
- Who went to the cinema with uncle Saleh to see his film?
- B Choose the correct answer from A, B, G or D:
- Uncle Saleh wanted to be an actor at his
 - 1 brotherhood
- (h) childhood
- **©** sisterhood
- **1** fatherhood









-	The director o @ a film star	C	a	doctor		@ an account	ant	d a travele	r
				C.	The F	Reader			
4	Match the it	ems in co	lum	n a with t	hose in	column 🖪:			(2 Marks)
A			В				na hali	annalajeji si	
1	Mr Grant		0	was Jer	ry's so	n.			
2	Harry		0	decided	d to sell	Black Beauty	at the	market.	
0	Mrs Fowler		0	recognized Black beauty from his white foot and white star.					
4	Skinner		0	was the	owner	of a taxi busin	iess.		
			0	could fi	nd worl	k for Jerry.			
B /	Answer the foll	owing q	uest	ions:		(2 Marks)			
	How do you th	ink the	rich	man cha	anged J	erry's life?			
6	Do you think F	ilcher d	ese	rved to b	e arres	ted? Why? Wh	ny not?		
	I					& Writing			
5	Choose the cor	rect ansu	ver f	rom A.B.	or D:				(3 Marks)
	Ali didn't like t								
	@ exciting					© interesting		(1) fantastic	
0	We love to wa	tch the l	hear	ıtiful	fro	m the train wi	ndows		
	@ scenery	(o ca	rrigge		© destination		(1) platform	To a second
	The sphinx is								
	1 fountain	4) ca	nal	,	© monument		d park	
	Dinosaurs are								
	@ out		of			© from		1 in	
	Most people t				s on pla				
	O single			turn		© economy		d double	
6	In some coun						oank.		
	1 translate		a ac	lvertise		G develop		1 transfer	
	Rewrite the fo	llouing (onto	ncos usina	r the wo	rd(s) in bracke	ks:		(3 Marks)
1	I went to the p	oark bed	aus	e I had fi	nished	my homework	۲.		(After
0	"You should	stop eat	ing s	so many	chocol	ates." the doc	tor said	l to Hala.	(advised
6	If I meet Hany	, perha	os l'I	l ask him	ı about	his father.			(might
	1								(8 Marks)
$\lfloor I \rfloor$	Write a parag	raph of (taskuisal aaka	olo		(O Marks)
			Th	e importa	ance of	technical scho	0015.	a selectiful text and	
	Samuelle IIIII III								
4.0									



محافظة الجيزة 2019

A. Language Functions

11 Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks) Amr is at a shop that sells Cameras. He wants to buy one Can I help you? Amr Assistant 0_____ We have good cameras. This one is very good. Amr 2_____? Assistant It's only 2500 pounds. Amr Assistant Oh, It's very expensive. 8 That one isn't expensive. It's 1350 pounds. Amr Assistant **4** Amr You are welcome. Write what do you say in the following situations: You think that Science is a very important subject. You want to know what your friend thinks of it. You are taking a bus from Cairo to Alexandria. You want to know how long you will spend on the bus. Your parents say that they are taking you to the beach tomorrow and you are very happy. **1**

B. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and answer the questions:

(5 Marks)

Time is very important, so if we have spare time, we should spend it in a useful way.

A wise person is the one who makes the best use of it. Some people like to practise sports to keep fit and strong, others prefer reading and writing to live in their own world. Reading is the most important and famous hobby that people can enjoy a lot. It helps them to spend a nice and useful time. A book is a good friend that you can have with you wherever you go. It provides you with different kinds of knowledge and lots of information. That is why we have to encourage our pupils to go to school libraries. There, they can read and borrow books to know more about different subjects, countries and different people. Nowadays free reading competitions are held, and winners are awarded to spread the love of reading among students as it gives them the chance to think better.

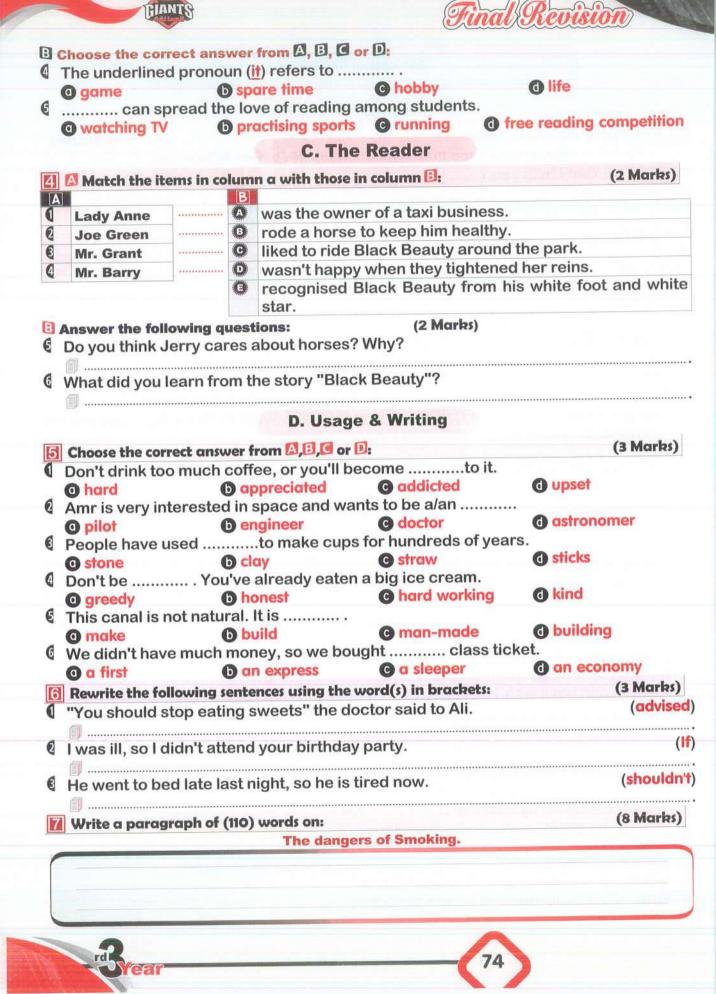
Α	Answer	the	following	questions:
A			The state of the s	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH

Why do we consider the book a good friend?

In your opinion, how can we make the best use of our spare time?

What is the importance of school libraries?







محافظة الفيوم 2019

A. Language Functions

Finish th	e following dialogue:	(4 Marks)
	Ahmed and Mr. Tamer are talking about an advertise	The state of the s
Mr. Ahmed	Have you read the advertisement on the interne	
Mr. Tamer	0	
Mr. Ahmed	2	
Mr. Tamer	A bank manager! It sounds a very interesting jol	o.
Mr. Ahmed	8	?
Mr. Tamer	Yes. I want to get it.	
Mr. Ahmed	4	?
Mr. Tamer	The skill of using the computer and speaking En	glish.
Mr. Ahmed	Well, I hope you will achieve your goal.	
Mr. Tamer	Thank you	
Write wh	nat do you say in the following situations:	(3 Marks)
Contract of the Contract of th	a lot of sweets and now you feel ill. You regret it.	
	,	
- Table 1	d to borrow your brother's laptop. You say.	
	e thinks that the Sphinx is one of the natural wond	ers.
	B. Reading Comprehension	
Read the	following passage and answer the questions:	(5 Marks)
school d morning. coming le have a w together. library wl to the mu	lly have a wonderful break time at school. It come ay after the third lesson. It is usually between Break time is quite important because it makes essons. We never stay in our classes during the valk in the playground. Others open their lunch I really enjoy myself during the break. After eathere there are plenty of good books to read or be sic room to train for the school party. As soon as sses with fresh minds.	n 11 and 11:30 in the sus fresh again for the break. Some students boxes and start eating ting, I go to the school prrow. Other times I go
Answer th	ne following questions:	
Why do y	ou think students should go to the library?	
1		
	reak time a good thing?	
	at along the train for the analysis of the sales and the s	•
	students train for the school party?	
	e correct answer from A, B, G or D:	
	bell rings, students go to their classes	
1 slowly	b lazily © quickly	1 friendly
	rlined word "Others" refers to	O menaly
@ minds	b students © classes	d lessons
	75	Year





C. The Reader

1	Match the items in co	lumn a wit	h	those in column 🖪:		(2 Marks)
A			3	nioye iii doldiiiii —		(= 111011110)
	Black Beauty		-	was Jerry's son.		
	Ginger			had easier work in the en	d.	an kingfalme I
3	Mr. Barry	C		was a businessman who k		k Beauty.
	Harry	C		looked very thin and old v		
	THE MANAGEMENT	- The state of the		her in London.		
		C		was Earl Smythe's helper		
A	nswer the following qu	estions:		(2 Marks)		
			ng	ger's owners paid less moi	ney for her?	
	1					
1	Do you think it is impor	rtant to lo	ok	after working animals car	efully? Why	?
	j					
		D.	L	Jsage & Writing		
				or D:		(3 Marks)
1				boughtclass ticke	ets.	
(o first 6	economy		© express	d stoppi	ng
1	t is a good idea to ask					
(g wise 6	greedy		© foolish	d careles	SS
•	Theshowed us	s how to di	ive	e under water.		
				© instructor	d invento	or
				from the train windo		
	The state of the s			© destination		m
				rkers. He is a of a		
(o secretary 6	manager		@ mechanic	Captail	n
				meto computer ga	mes.	
(① hard	hardly		@ upset	@ addict	ed
	Rewrite the following se	ntences usi	ng	the word(s) in brackets:		(3 Marks)
1	Noha didn't do her hor	nework.				(should have
•	The earthquake has da	amaged so	on	ne buildings.		(beer
	1					
	'Wear your helmet and	d boots." 1	Γh	e manager said to me.		(ordered me
	ĵ					
	Write an email of (110) v					(8 Marks)
		1 - 1		e of the man-made wonders		
	(Your n	ame is Tar	ne	er and your friend's name is	Hany)	
		Least Million			15(4)1(0	



محافظة الأقصر 2019

	A. Language Functions
[1] Finish	the following dialogue: (4 Marks)
Amgad Amr	Amgad meets his friend Amr at Cairo railway station Where are you going, Amr?
Amgad Amr	Luxor! me too 2
Amgad Amr Amgad Amr	200 hundred pounds. Have a nice journey.
Write of A friend	what do you say in the following situations: d thinks English is very difficult. You have a different opinion.
	one was lost in the desert, but he has just been found.
You se	e a news report about very poor people in another country. You would like to e to help them.
	B. Reading Comprehension
Read t	he following passage and answer the questions: (5 Marks)
l'm left! Ho l waited got on t The bus to get d car. I ca past fou l was no old mar	very sorry that I didn't come to your house yesterday. I'll tell you why. I me to catch the bus at 4 o'clock. The bus broke down and didn't arrive. So d for the next one which was at half past four. The bus arrived, but before I the bus, an old man came out of a shop. He was carrying some heavy bags. Is driver told me to help him with his bags. He thought that the man wanted on the bus. I offered to help him, but he asked me to carry the bags to his arried the bags and put them in his ear boot. I didn't catch the bus at half ur. I was too late to go to your house so I didn't wait for the five o'clock bus. It is to the py when I got home, but my father told me that I was kind to help the interest wishes Taha
of the same of the	the following questions:
all the same of th	appened to the first bus?
Why did	dn't Taha wait for the five o'clock bus?
	as Taha kind ?
What do	the correct answer from A, B, C or D: Des the underlined word one refer to? b's house

GIANTS What do you think the word boot means? a kind of car a place to keep cars a space for bags in a car a kind of boat C. The Reader (2 Marks) A Match the items in column a with those in column B: В Α told Jerry that he should stop driving a taxi. 1 Joe GreenB 0 was Jerry's wife. **Black Beauty**C had no problem all his life. The doctor had easier work in the end. Polly recognised Black Beauty from his white foot. (2 Marks) **B** Answer the following questions: Why do you think Polly wrote to Mrs. Fowler? fi Why do you think Filcher was a bad man? **1** D. Usage & Writing 5 Choose the correct answer from A,B,G or D: (3 Marks) Earth is one of eight in our solar system. stars **wonders** o plants planets Lake Nasser is alake. (a) traditional @ man-made **d** personal natural This story is I don't want to read it any more. @ excellent (B) greedy special are ideas that we aren't sure about. developments theories **o** monuments volcanoes She is She left nothing on the table for anyone to eat. excellent **o** kind **6** greedy 6 A lot of ancient mosques have in the middle. **6** fountains (b) carriages **1** temples Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets: (3 Marks) Sami's arm hurts, perhaps he broke it. (might) What is your favourite subject, Sara?" Hany trained hard. He won the game. (If) Write a paragraph of (110) words on: (8 Marks) Kinds of addiction.



محافظة أسوان 2019

A. Language Functions

	A. Language Functions
Finish the	following dialogue: (4 Marks)
	Zeinab is talking to an astronomer.
Zeinab	Can I ask you some questions?
Astronomer	0
Zeinab	2
Astronomer	Here are 8 planets in our solar system.
Zeinab	<u>3</u>
Astronomer	No, not all the planets have moons.
Zeinab	Thank you very much.
Astronomer	4
	at do you say in the following situations: (3 Marks)
	ed to go to the beach today, but your parents say that it is too windy.
	ed to go to the beach today, but your parents say that it is too windy.
You would	d like to ask a teacher when he/she started working at the school.
You hear	that scientists have found a new medicine which will help many people.
J	B. Reading Comprehension
Read the f	following passage and answer the questions: (5 Marks)
Europe. There fact, thirty has a lot of because the many bike when the 14.000 bik	are no hills in the city so a lot of people cycle to school and to work. In percent of people in Amsterdam travel to work by bike. The city also of canals and sometimes the bikes fall into the water. Perhaps this is nere are more bikes in the city than people! In the 1960s, there were so in the canals that they began to damage the bottom of boats. That is job of bike catchers began. One bike catcher told me that they take es out of the canals each year. People used to see different kinds and bikes there.
Answer the	e following questions:
When did t	the job of bike catchers start?
	many people cycle to work is Amsterdam?
a	nk that bikes are expensive in Amsterdam? Why? Why not?
Choose the	correct answer from A, B, C or D:
What do yo	ou think the word "cycle " means?
o walk	6 ride a bicycle 6 travel by canal 6 drive a car
What does	the underlined word this refer to?
Why bikenobody.	es go into the canals. (b) someone who puts bikes in canals. (d) all the people in the city.





C. The Reader

	Match the items in a	column a with	those in column B:	(2 Marks)
A		В	hus filmper birds of the	
	Jerry Barker	O	always helped to look worked hard.	after Black Beauty and
	Captain	B	was the best owner and	a kind taxi driver.
	Jerry's son, Harry	······ 0	was the horse that was carriage in the morning.	
i	Black Beauty		examined Black Beauty	
		G	was pleased with his nev	
V	Vhy not?	eople were a	(2 Marks) lways happy to have Jern auty was sold at the part	
	orses were old or ill	l-looking?		
		D. 1	Usage & Writing	
	Choose the correct ans			(3 Marks)
	gypt can be			
	special		specialist	(1) specialized
			hickens each day	/?
•		(b) lying		d lies
			e bought class ti	ckets.
	economy			d stopping
			e from one side to another	
		•	© ferry	(d) car
	s Lake Nasser natur			(1) personal
			e	•
	ou can usually find	trees and bir	ds at an in the des	oasis
200	art gallery			(3 Marks)
			g the word(s) in brackets:	
- 1			ut I regret it.	
-				
	advise you not to te			(1
	The teacher said to t	the pupils, "V		(ordered
1				(8 Marks)
7	Write a paragraph of	(110) words or		(o maiks)





محافظة سوهاج 2019

A. Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks) Hany and Sherif like sport. Hany likes and supports Al Ahly but Sherif likes and supports Al Zamalek Hi Sherif, you know that Al Ahly and Al Zamalek meet today evening. Hany Sherif Hi Hany, Yes I think it will be a nice game. I like and support Al Ahly, what about you? Hany Sherif Al Zamalek O.K. @ Hany I think Al Zamalek will win. Sherif I disagree. I think AI Ahly will win! Hany Sherif 8 Because there are good players in Al Ahly. Hany But Al Zamalek has good players ,too. Sherif What time does the match start? Hany Sherif Write what do you say in the following situations: You ask your sister to bring you extra sugar for your tea. You bought a new T-shirt and you ask your sister about her opinion. The T.V news announced that the storm ended and this pleased you. **B. Reading Comprehension** (5 Marks) Read the following passage and answer the questions: Huda is a student at a prep school third year in Sohag. She was born 2005. She likes animals very much so she likes drawing them. Before the mid-year exams, her father told her about a good surprise. He said to her " If you get the best marks, "Il take you with me on a trip to Cairo in the mid-year holiday" Huda was very pleased and she enjoyed the trip very much specially visiting the Zoo. She enjoyed seeing the animals face to face. She also visited the pyramids and the museum of our great monuments. At the stations of Sohag and Cairo, She met some of her friends Huda considered the trip a wonderful one. She enjoyed everything in it and returned home with interesting memories to tell her brothers and her friends about. Answer the following questions:

Why do you think the father took Huda with him to Cairo?

Mow did they travel to Cairo?

a What places did they visit in Cairo?



Final Revision

B	Choose the correct ans	wer	from A, B, G o	r D:		
4	The underlined prono	un (t) refers to			
	The pyramids) the	e museum	6 the station	d the zoo	
6	can spread th	e lo	ve of reading a			
	1 4	15		© 16	d 2015	
			C. The	Reader		
	M					(a Mandaa)
-	Match the items in co	Name and Address of the Owner, where	Marie Co.	column D:		(2 Marks)
		B		k Beauty was no	good if couldn't	work
0		***		horse that Jerry	T	WOIK.
0				ughter and she lil		k Beauty
0	Skinner				ked to ride black	deauty.
4	Skinner	Ö	was Mr. Barry			
D	/ manuar the fallouring m	100 See 1		(2 Marks)		
-	Answer the following quality do you think Mr. 5				horso?	
V	Why do you think Mr. I				norse:	
6	Why do you think Earl					
4		O	50	a opoolal rollio.		
	(E)*			& Writing		50.76000
-						
	Choose the correct answ					(3 Marks)
1	What was the	of th	ne accident?			
_	① building	re	ason	© cause	@ ambulan	ce
2	What is the of					
	@ arrival				d destinati	on
3	I like the job of the					
4	@ manager				@ mechani	С
4	Sameh smoked all the					
a		_	set			ונ
9	We took a to o					
a	1 train		A TOTAL CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY	© car	(1) ferry	
Q	The canal is not natura		IS	building	@ modern	
	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE	Secretary and		- All Phone Company of the Company o		(2 Mandas)
0	Rewrite the following se					(3 Marks)
U	Samy can't find his bo		- 15		ne.	(might
0	I didn't ooo the leet au					(If
d	I didn't see the last qu	esu	on so i didii t ai	iswei it.		(11
(3	Mona has cleaned all t	ho i	nome			(All
4						
7						(8 Marks)
				Your name is Sam		(mains)
6	Things we do to keep	1,44				
0	The job you like and w		any and try to a	avoid iiiiless.		
-	The job you like and w	· · · y ·	1920	X IND COMPANY		

HAM S

Prep 3

محافظة المنيا 2019

A. Language Functions

	the following dialogue:		(4 Marks)
		and Ahmed who lost his	s bag
Teacher	What are you doing, Ahmed?		
Ahmed	0		
Teacher	When did you lose it?		
Ahmed	2		
Teacher	3		
Ahmed	At the playground.		
Teacher	4		
Ahmed	My school books, notebooks,		pounds.
Teacher	Ok, Ahmed. I'll tell you when i		e discussion of the control of
2 Write v	what do you say in the following si	ituations:	(3 Marks)
and the same of th	iend is very tired because he w		ht.
You as	k your friend to open the windo	w.	
Afrien	d tells you that he has won a pr		
	B. Reading	Comprehension	
"Go	he following passage and answer to bod news, good news." My mo	ther repeated happily.	
"Go to satist always study at so fond job as a weeks. hobby is		ther repeated happily. 'That made me glad as enable me to do my rer, Kamal, will have a ring his many travels a outside home for days shes to have a digital lad will bring it to be ald will pay much for the	"Your father agreed I will get the laptop I esearches during my mobile phone as he is all the year round. His and sometimes for camera because her ole to make a video of
"Go to satist always study at so fond job as a weeks. hobby is the weo happy a	ood news, good news." My mo fy the wish of every one of you.' dreamt of. As a result, this will t the university. My elder brothe of making calls, especially dur a tour guide makes him stay As for my sister, Mona, she wi s photography. She hopes my o dding of our cousin. I think day and proud of us, because we are the following questions: oes Mona wish to have?	ther repeated happily. 'That made me glad as enable me to do my rer, Kamal, will have a ring his many travels a outside home for days shes to have a digital lad will bring it to be as digit outside home for the successful.	"Your father agreed I will get the laptop I esearches during my mobile phone as he is all the year round. His and sometimes for camera because her ole to make a video of
"Go to satisf always study ar so fond job as a weeks. hobby is the weo happy a	ood news, good news." My mo fy the wish of every one of you.' dreamt of. As a result, this will t the university. My elder brothe of making calls, especially du a tour guide makes him stay As for my sister, Mona, she wi s photography. She hopes my o dding of our cousin. I think da and proud of us, because we ar the following questions: oes Mona wish to have?	ther repeated happily. That made me glad as enable me to do my rer, Kamal, will have a ring his many travels a outside home for days shes to have a digital lad will bring it to be at d will pay much for the successful.	"Your father agreed is I will get the laptop I esearches during my mobile phone as he is all the year round. His is and sometimes for camera because her ple to make a video of lese things, but he is
to satisfalways study as so fond job as a weeks. hobby is the week happy a hobby is the week hap	ood news, good news." My mo fy the wish of every one of you.' dreamt of. As a result, this will t the university. My elder brothe of making calls, especially dur a tour guide makes him stay As for my sister, Mona, she wi s photography. She hopes my o dding of our cousin. I think da and proud of us, because we are the following questions: oes Mona wish to have? the laptop important for the wri you think the writer's mother is	ther repeated happily. That made me glad as enable me to do my rer, Kamal, will have a ring his many travels a outside home for days shes to have a digital lad will bring it to be at d will pay much for the successful.	"Your father agreed is I will get the laptop I esearches during my mobile phone as he is all the year round. His is and sometimes for camera because her ple to make a video of lese things, but he is
to satisfalways study as so fond job as a weeks. hobby is the week happy a Maswer What do Mark How is the whole whether the week happy a weeks.	ood news, good news." My mo fy the wish of every one of you.' dreamt of. As a result, this will t the university. My elder brothe of making calls, especially du a tour guide makes him stay As for my sister, Mona, she wi s photography. She hopes my o dding of our cousin. I think da and proud of us, because we ar the following questions: oes Mona wish to have? the laptop important for the wri	ther repeated happily. That made me glad as enable me to do my rer, Kamal, will have a ring his many travels a outside home for days shes to have a digital lad will bring it to be ald will pay much for the successful.	"Your father agreed is I will get the laptop I esearches during my mobile phone as he is all the year round. His is and sometimes for camera because her ple to make a video of lese things, but he is
"Go to satisf always study ar so fond job as a weeks. hobby is the wech happy ar Answer What do How is Why do	bood news, good news." My mo fy the wish of every one of you.' dreamt of. As a result, this will t the university. My elder brother of making calls, especially dur a tour guide makes him stay. As for my sister, Mona, she will so photography. She hopes my of dding of our cousin. I think day and proud of us, because we are the following questions: oes Mona wish to have?	ther repeated happily. That made me glad as enable me to do my rer, Kamal, will have a ring his many travels a outside home for dayshes to have a digital lad will bring it to be ald will pay much for the successful. Iter? That made me glad as enable to make to make to have a digital lad will bring it to be ald will pay much for the successful.	"Your father agreed is I will get the laptop I esearches during my mobile phone as he is all the year round. His is and sometimes for camera because her ple to make a video of lese things, but he is



The underlined word "glad" means..... (1) difficult a easy (b) happy @ angry C. The Reader Match the items in column a with those in column 🕒: (2 Marks) B 1 was accused of stealing the horse's food. **Lady Smythe** always helped to look after Black Beauty. **Filcher Jerry Barker** recognised Black Beauty from his white foot and white star. 4 O liked the latest fashion. Harry owned a taxi carriage. Answer the following questions: (2 Marks) Do you think Ginger was right to start to kick again? Why/ Why not? Do you think Skinner was greedy? Why/Why not? D. Usage & Writing 6 Choose the correct answer from A,B,G or D: (3 Marks) Earth is one of the eight planets in our system. 6 solar @ cellar **d** sugar @ molar We saw some famous paintings in the new art (b) pharmacy d gallery (1) factory **C** bakery € When you are unable to stop doing something, you areto addicted 6 bored C sad d angry is the study of the stars. **d** Archaeology Astrology **b** Biology **C** Astronomy The Taj Mahal has four tall **d** monuments **a** minarets **6** houses **©** fountains This e-mail asks for my computer password. It must be a d scan @ score (i) skin C scam Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets: (3 Marks) "How long does it take you to get to school?" Noha said to Sara. (Noha asked) (Some nice pictures) Someone has drawn some nice pictures. I was ill, so I didn't go to work. **1** _____ Write a paragraph of (110) words on: (8 Marks) How to spend free time.

The most exciting story you have ever heard.

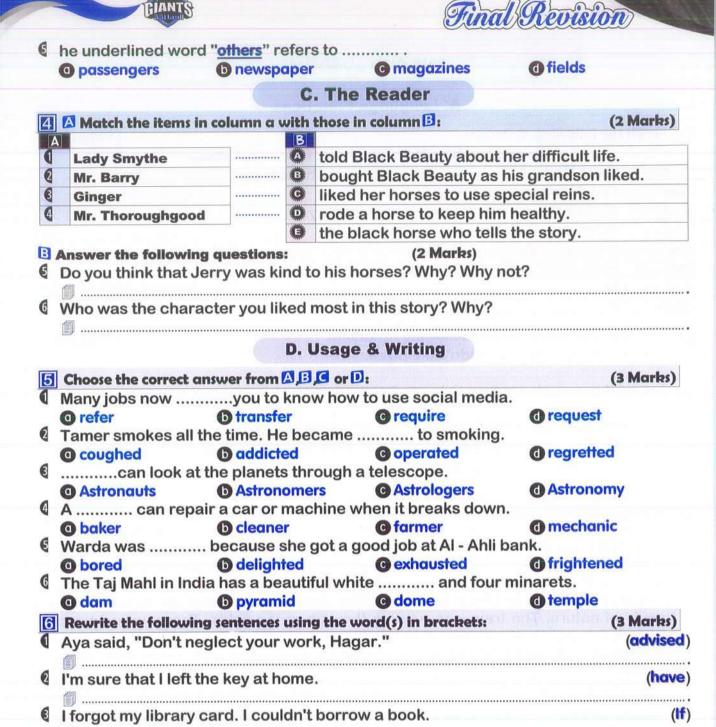


محافظة بنى سويف 2019

A. Language Functions

1	Finish the following dialogue: (4 Marks)
N R	Radwa is telling Nada about her new smart phone adwa Hello Nada! Did you see my new smart phone? ada Oh! It looks wonderful. My father bought it for me on my birthday.
R N R	ada Congratulations ② ? adwa It was last Sunday. ada How old are you now? adwa ③ and how old are you? ada ④
0	Write what do you say in the following situations: Give the reason why you didn't like pizza. You ask how much a return ticket to Cairo costs.
•	Your friend says that the test was easy. You think the same. B. Reading Comprehension
3	Read the following passage and answer the questions: (5 Marks)
	Last summer holiday. Ahmed decided to make a journey by train from Cairo to Alexandria. He reached the station about half an hour before the departure of the train. The station was very crowded. He stood on the line and bought a second class ticket. The train came at the right time and everybody tried to get in the train fast. When the train left the station, Ahmed looked outside to enjoy the beauty of nature. The train was running through green fields. There were wheat plants here and there. It was a wonderful scene. Inside the train, passengers were talking together. Others were reading newspapers and magazines. One passenger stood and began to read out a poem he had written. Passengers clapped their hands after he had finished. Ahmed can't forget that journey as it gave him much pleasure.
A I	Answer the following questions:
	What did Ahmed decide to do last summer? When did Ahmed arrive at the station?
	Why did Ahmed look outside the train?
	Choose the correct answer from 🔼, 🗓, 🖸 or 📭: When the train came in the station, passengers The correct answer from 🖾, 🗒, 🖸 or 📭: The correct answer from 🖾, 🗒, 🖸 or 📭: The correct answer from 🖾, 🗒, 🖸 or 📭: The correct answer from 🖾, 🗒, 🖸 or 📭: The correct answer from 🖾, 🗒, 🖸 or 📭:





Dangers of smoking.

(8 Marks)

Write an email of (110) words on:

Your email address is khaled@yahoo.com

Your friend's email address is Sameh@yahoo.com

Prep 3

محافظة أسيوط 2019

A. Language Functions

	ollowing dialog	jue:				(4 Marks)
	Mostafa is	telephoning	the Palace Hotel	to book	a room.	
Receptionist	Good morn	ing, Palace	Hotel . Can I help	o you?		
Mostafa						
Receptionist			r a double room?			
Vlostafa			***************************************			
Receptionist						
Vlostafa	I'll stay for t	-				
Receptionist	<u> </u>					•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
lostafa	Mostafa Abo	d El-Salam.				
Write what	do you say in t	he following	situations:			(3 Marks)
Your friend	thinks that th	e film you b	oth watched on ¹			
Your father	told you that	the Egyptia	n football team w	on the m	natch.	••••••
You want to		cher politel	y if he likes his jo		•••••	
<u> </u>	6		g Comprehensi	on		
Donal the fo	A III DAN A COMMING	and ancino	z the questions			(5 Marks)
Compute everywhere and matches	: in banks, sch es, listen to sc	important nools, hosp ongs, read	and useful in o itals, offices and the news, send	at home. e-mails,	. We can w	are used vatch films tures and
Compute everywhere and matches chat with o easier and rare used too to the composition to	ters are very ters are very to in banks, sch es, listen to so ur friends by nore comforta o much, they we outer will spen orking sites, h	important nools, hospi ongs, read using com able, they havill develop nd most of ne feels un	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects of a kind of addiction his time alone thappy. Compute	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict	. We can we draw picters have es. When conson who is the doesn't	are used vatch films etures and made life computers addicted check his
Compute everywhere and matches chat with o easier and rare used too to the composition to the composition the lattern problem.	ters are very it in banks, sch es, listen to so ur friends by nore comforta o much, they w outer will spen orking sites, h ems such as b	important nools, hospi ongs, read using com able, they ha vill develop nd most of ne feels un pad eye-sigl	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects of a kind of addiction in the stime alone.	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict	. We can we draw picters have es. When conson who is the doesn't	are used vatch films etures and made life computers addicted check his
Compute everywhere and matches chat with o easier and rare used too to the composition of the easter problem. Answer the Where are compositions and the easter and rare used to the composition of the easter and the easter and the easter are compositions.	ters are very it in banks, sches, listen to so ur friends by nore comfortate much, they wouter will spendorking sites, hems such as becomputers use	important nools, hospiongs, read using complete, they havill developed most of the feels undad eye-sightions:	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects on a kind of addiction his time alone thappy. Compute thand becoming	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can wanted draw picters have es. When descending the description can a	are used vatch films etures and made life computers addicted check his
Compute everywhere and matches chat with o easier and rare used too to the composition of	ters are very iters are very iters are very iters in banks, sch iters, listen to so iter friends by more comforta iter will spen iter will spen iters, h items such as b items such as b items when computers use	important nools, hospiongs, read using comuble, they havill developed most of the feels undad eye-sightions: ed?	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects of a kind of addiction his time alone thappy. Compute thand becoming	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can wanted draw picters have es. When consider doesn't tion can a	are used vatch films etures and made life computers addicted check his also cause
Compute everywhere and matches chat with o easier and rare used too to the composition of the easier and rare used too the composition of the easier and rare used too the composition of the easier and rare used too the composition of the easier and rare used to the composition of the easier and rare used to t	ters are very iters are very iters in banks, sch es, listen to so ur friends by more comforta o much, they we outer will special orking sites, h ems such as b computers use uppen when comperson feel if	important nools, hospi ongs, read using com ible, they ha vill develop nd most of ne feels un oad eye-sigh tions: ed? he can't ch	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects of a kind of addiction in the poly. Compute that and becoming	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can wanted draw picters have es. When consider doesn't tion can a	are used vatch films etures and made life computers addicted check his also cause
Compute everywhere and matches chat with one easier and reare used too to the composition of the easier and reare used too the composition of the easier and reare used too the composition of the easier and reare used to the composition of the easier and reare used to the easie	ters are very iters are very iters in banks, sch iters, listen to so iter friends by more comfortate of much, they we outer will specifing sites, h ems such as be computers use iter when computers use iter when computers if	important nools, hospings, read using comble, they havill developed most of he feels undad eye-sightions: ed? In the can't charter and the can't charter (A, B, I)	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects or a kind of addiction in the his time alone thappy. Computer thand becoming the used too much eck his social news	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can we draw picters have es. When con who is e doesn't tion can a	are used vatch films stures and made life computers addicted check his ilso cause
Compute everywhere and matches chat with o easier and rare used too to the composition of	ters are very iters are very iters in banks, sch es, listen to so ur friends by more comforta o much, they we outer will special orking sites, h ems such as b computers use appen when computers use person feel if	important nools, hospings, read using complete, they have loped most of the feels under the can't characters are the char	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects of a kind of addiction in the poly. Compute that and becoming	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can we draw picters have es. When con who is e doesn't tion can a	are used vatch films stures and made life computers addicted check his ilso cause
Compute everywhere and matches chat with of easier and rear used too to the composition of the composition o	ters are very it in banks, sch es, listen to so ur friends by more comforta o much, they we outer will spen orking sites, h ems such as b computers use appen when computers use person feel if	important nools, hospings, read using complete, they have a feels under the feels under the can't characters are the c	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects or a kind of addiction in the poly. Computer that and becoming the used too much eck his social new they use computer they use	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can we draw picters have es. When con who is e doesn't tion can a	are used vatch films stures and made life computers addicted check his ilso cause
Compute everywhere and matched chat with of easier and rear used too to the composition of the composition o	ters are very it in banks, sch es, listen to so ur friends by nore comforta o much, they we outer will spen orking sites, h ems such as b following quest computers use appen when computers use person feel if formect answer e become formed word "they	important nools, hospings, read using combble, they havill developed most of he feels unbad eye-sightions: computers are he can't che from [A, E, I] "refers to	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects or a kind of addiction his time alone shappy. Computer thand becoming the used too much eck his social news they use computer they use they uset they use	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can we draw picters have es. When conson who is endoesn't tion can a sites? When the conson we will be conson who is endoesn't tion can a sites? When the conson we will be conson which will be conson with the conson will be conson will be conson will be conson will be conson with the conson will be cons	are used vatch films etures and made life computers addicted check his also cause
Compute everywhere and matches chat with of easier and reare used too to the composition of the composition	ters are very it in banks, sch es, listen to so ur friends by more comforta o much, they we outer will spen orking sites, h ems such as b computers use appen when computers use person feel if	important nools, hospings, read using combble, they havill developed most of he feels unbad eye-sightions: computers are he can't che from [A, E, I] "refers to	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects or a kind of addiction in the poly. Computer that and becoming the used too much eck his social new they use computer they use	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can we draw picters have es. When con who is endoesn't cion can a sites? When con grant the condition can a sites? When congrations time.	are used vatch films etures and made life computers addicted check his also cause
Compute everywhere and matched chat with of easier and rear used too to the composition of the composition o	ters are very it in banks, sch es, listen to so ur friends by nore comforta o much, they we outer will spen orking sites, h ems such as b following quest computers use appen when computers use person feel if formect answer e become formed word "they	important nools, hospings, read using combble, they havill developed most of he feels unbad eye-sightions: computers are he can't che from [A, E, I] "refers to	and useful in or itals, offices and the news, send puters. Although ave bad effects or a kind of addiction his time alone shappy. Computer thand becoming the used too much eck his social news they use computer they use they uset they use	at home. e-mails, comput n our live on. A per and if he er addict fat.	. We can we draw picters have es. When conson who is endoesn't tion can a sites? When the conson we will be conson who is endoesn't tion can a sites? When the conson we will be conson which will be conson with the conson will be conson will be conson will be conson will be conson with the conson will be cons	are used vatch films etures and made life computers addicted check his also cause





C. The Reader

Match the item	in column	with those	in column 🖪:		(2 Marks)
		В			
York				n sad eyes.	
Black Beauty		was a ta	xi driver in London.		
Ginger					
Mrs Fowler				to climb a hil	I carrying a
	•	wanted	Jerry to work for he	r.	
How do you know Do you think that	v that Jerry	cares abou		after the acci	dent? Why
		D. Usage	e & Writing		
					(3 Marks)
There are eight.				_	
				1 meteor	rites
Robbers are very	y p	eople. They	always want to stea	al more mone	у.
1 kind			© honest	greedy	
What is the	of the n	umber 10 bi			
@ arrival	(b) mee	ting	© destination	1 stop	
This canal is not	natural. It i	s			2
1 build			© made	@ man-m	nade
It is hot today. It	must be ab	out forty			
			© metres	@ marks	
Rewrite the follow	ving sentenc	es using the	word(s) in brackets:		(3 Marks)
					(I asked
			- 375		(must
I didn't bring my	phone, so l	didn't call y	you.		(H
(a)					(8 Marks)
			ke to do in the future).	
	HUMANIA AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN		PART THE TOTAL TOTAL		
	York Black Beauty Ginger Mrs Fowler Answer the follow How do you know Do you think that Why not? Choose the correct There are eight. moons The manager invited Robbers are very kind What is the arrival This canal is not build It is hot today. It degrees Rewrite the follow "How cold does The streets are very I didn't bring my	Answer the following question How do you know that Jerry Do you think that Black Be Why not? Choose the correct answer from There are eight	Was a tax Ginger Mrs Fowler Answer the following questions: How do you know that Jerry cares about that Black Beauty was a tax Do you think that Black Beauty was a tax Why not? D. Usage Choose the correct answer from A.B.G or There are eight that moving row There are eight that moving row The manager me not to be late invited invited	Nork Black Beauty Ginger Ginger Ginger Ginger Gidn't have enough energy family of four. Ginger Ginger	York Black Beauty Ginger Wrs Fowler Mrs Fowler Do you know that Jerry cares about horses? Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger after the acci Why not? D. Usage & Writing Choose the correct answer from A.B.G or D: There are eight

Prep 3

محافظة قنا 2019

A. Language Functions

Finish th	
	e following dialogue: (4 Marks)
	Ahmad is buying a train ticket
Ahmed	0
Assistant	Yes, of course. Would you like a single or a return?
Ahmed	Mow much is i
Assistant	8
Ahmed	It takes about 7 hours.
Assistant	
Write wh	nat would you say in each of the following situations: (3 Marks)
A friend	thinks that the Sphinx is one of the seven wonders.
You ask	your teacher about the number of planets in our solar system.
You wan	t to know what your friend thinks of yesterday's match.
	B. Reading Comprehension
Read the	following, then answer the questions: (5 Marks)
Karim to	wife, Mrs Nawal, his two daughters Mona and Maha and his young son the train station. They bought the tickets and waited for the train. When
the train and train	the train station. They bought the tickets and waited for the train. When arrived at 10 pm, they got into it. Mona sat next to Maha and Karim sat smother. amadan sat behind them. Few minutes later a beautiful lady arrived and of Mr Ramadan. She looked at him and smiled. He also smiled to her, but use it was late at night and the journey to Cairo was long, most of the ars fell into sleep. Again, the lady smiled to Mr Ramadan and pretended eep. When the train arrived at Giza station early in the morning, Mr found that the lady next to him wasn't there and his mobile phone wasn't





The underlined word "it of the station of the stati			d the phone
		. The Reader	
Match the items in colu	ımn a with	those in column B:	(2 Marks)
A	В		
The doctor	(A)	liked to ride Black Beaut	
4 I only and comy	0	told Jerry not to drive ta	
4 Diack Beauty	G	was sold to another taxi	
Lady Anne	0	were Black Beauty's nev	
	0	the man who made Ging	er weak and sad.
Answer the following que Why do you think Jerry		(2 Marks)	
		ery III:	
How do you think holida			
	D. 1	Usage & Writing	
6 Choose the correct answe	r from A,B	O or D:	(3 Marks)
Some companies use se			
	repair	© advertise	d produce
The Sphinx is a famous			
① temple ①		e tour	d tourist
Smoking often causes .		out Olympidianes	d sleep
• questions •			@ sieep
Is lake Naser natural or man-made	traditional		(d) personal
When you feel content,			O percentan
	angry	@ scared	(1) happy
		been about forty	Control of the Contro
	dots	@ metres	@ marks
Rewrite the following sen	tences usin	g the word(s) in brackets:	(3 Marks)
Tare you an astronome	r?" The st	udents asked the profess	sor. (if
1			
They have planted a lot			(have been
t's possible that he cau			(might
Write a paragraph of (11	O) words or	1:	(8 Marks)
		our solar system.	



محافظة الوادى الجديد 2019

	A. Language Functions	
1- Fini	ish the following dialogue:	(4 Marks)
Ramy Fayez Ramy	"Ramy and Fayez are talking at Assiut train Hello, Fayez Hello, Ramy.	
Fayez Ramy Fayez	I'm travelling to Aswan. How will you go?	-
Ramy Fayez Ramy Fayez	It will take about five hours. Thank you. Goodbye.	
Your fr	what would you say in each of the following situations: riend says that English test was very easy. You don't	(3 Marks)
You ne Your fr	eed to borrow your friend's dictionary.	
	B. Reading Comprehension	
Read th	he following, then answer the questions:	(5 Marks)
meat, fi cheese Exe	od food, exercise and sleep are keys to good health ntain proteins, carbohydrates, fats and vitamins . ish and beans. Bread, rice and macaroni are rich in and butter contain fats. Vitamins are found in fresh to ercise helps the blood to move around inside the book s of the body. the body must have rest, so we must slar work.	Proteins are found in n carbohydrates. Milk, fruits and vegetables.
What ar	the following questions: re the keys to good health	
What m	ust you do to be able to do your work? n exercise be useful ?	
f		
protei	takes food to all parts of the body.	
Bean	6 Blood 6 Bread	① Butter



Final Revision

C. The Reader

Match the ite	ems in colun	nn a	with those in column ::	(2 Marks)
A		B		
Filcher				
Jerry		0	wasn't able to run very fast afte	r her fall.
Ginger		0	wasn't an honest helper.	
Black Beauty		0	A young horse at Earlshall Park	
		0	was given food before walking	for many kilometers.
Answer the following Do you like You	rk's charac	cter	? Why?	
Do you think th	nat Jerry w	as I	kind with the poor woman ? Why?	?
			D. Usage & Writing	
Choose the corr	ect answer	fron	n A.B.C or D:	(3 Marks)
The fishermen	keep their	ea	uipment in small wooden	on the beach.
@ caves	(b) h	uts	© cars	d gardens
The heart is th	e 1	that	pumps blood around the body.	
@ member	6 0	rga	n @ number	d skull
On the train, y	ou can eat	in t	he restaurant	
@ car	(b) c	arri	age © part	d truck
The terrible sr	noke from	the	fire made me a lot.	_ / /
@ continue	6 0	rac	rise Cough	(d) start
My elder broth	ner is	.to	work as a professor at university	. What a wonderful it is
o proud	(b) b			1 troubled
	et is for a jo	ourr	ney to a place and back again.	d second class
o single	6 r			THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE
Rewrite the fol	lowing sent	ence	es using the word(s) in brackets:	(3 Marks)
First my moth	er washed	the	dishes. Then she watched TV.	(Before
Reem didn't p	lay footbal	l we	ell, so she didn't get a medal.	(
What have the			ew baby?	(beer
Write a parag	1 . 6 (40.5			(8 Marks)
Write a parad	raph of (110	IWC	orus on:	(-,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

Dinosaurs.

تم بحمد الله















Important words

abbreviation	إختصار	encourage	يشجع	notice	يلاحظ
account	حساب	erupt	يثور	oasis/oases	واحة/ واحات
addicted	مدمن	especially	خصوصاً	observatory	مرصد
addiction	إدمان	exciting	مثير	operation	عملية جراحية
advertise	يعلن	experience	خبرة	original	أصلى
advertisement	إعلان	explain	يشرح	pass	يجتاز – ينجح
air conditioning	تكييف	express	يعبر عن	passengers	ركاب
archaeologist	عالم آثار	express train	قطار سريع	peaceful	سلمى/ھادئ
arrange	يرتب	extremely	للغاية / جداً	persuade	يقنع
arrangement	ترتيب	extinct	منقرض	physical	بدنی
art gallery	معرض فنون	fairly	تقريبأ	planet	كوكب
assistant	مساعد	foolish	أحمق	platform	رصيف
astronomer	عالم فلك	fossils	حفريات	privacy	خصوصية
astronomy	علم الفلك	fountain	نافورة	project	مشروع
behave	يتصرف	freeze	يتجمد	psychological	نفسى
behaviour	سلوك	get into	يدخل في	put up	يرفع
book (v)	يحجز	get off	ينزل	railway	سكة حديد
borrow	يستعير	get on	يركب	regret	يندم
brain	مخ	get out of	يخرج من	relief	راحة
break down	يتعطل	golden	ذهبی	return	عودة
call out	ينادى	goose	أوزة	robbery	سرقة
carriage	عربة قطار	grasshopper	جراد صغير	round	مستدير
class	درجة	greedy	طماع	rubbish	زبالة
clay	طين صلصال	hanging	معلقة	ruler	حاکم / حاکم
coach	حافلة	helmet	خوذة	scam	احتيال / نصب
comfortable	مريح	include	يشمل	scenery	منظر / مشهد
comment	تعليق	incredible	لا يصدق	shoot	ينطلق بسرعة
course	دورة تدريبية	inspector	مفتش	shooting stars	نيازك
crocodile	تمساح	instead of	بدلاً من	side	جانب
crowded	مزدحم	instructor	معلم	sleeper	نائم
customer	ز ب ون	interest	اهتمام	smoke	يدخن/دخان
damage	تلف	investment	استثمار	social	اجتماعي
deal with	يتعامل مع	invite	يدعو	solar system	نظام شمسي
decision	قرار	journey	رحلة طويلة	spend	یقضی / ینفق
decorate	يزخرف	latest	أحدث	stone age	العصر الحجرى
destination	وجهة مقصودة	lay	تبيض	stopping train	قطار قشاش
develop	ينمى	look out	احترس	technician	فنی
development	تنمية	mammal	ثدييات	telescope	تليسكوب
dinosaur	ديناصور	manager	مدير	terrible	فظيع
discuss	يناقش	manual	يدوى	theory	نظرية
dome	قبة	marble	رخام / مرمر	transfer	يحول
drugs	مخدرات	media	إعلام	transport	النقل
dust	غبار	meeting	إجتماع	tunnel	نفق
economy	اقتصاد	meteorites	نيازك	upset	متضايق
education	تعليم	minaret	مئذنة	vocational	مهنی
electrician	كهربائى	minus	ناقص / سالب	watch out	احترس
electricity	كهرباء	monuments	آثار	wonder	يتساءل
electronics	الكترونيات	moral	مغزى قصة	wonders	عجائب

PREP 3

Exam Might



كيف تتجيب على سؤال المعادثة

السؤال الأول يعتمد على فكرة تكوين السؤال والإجابة عليه و هناك نوعان من الأسئلة: _

سؤال يبدأ بآداة إستفهام وهنا الإجابة تكون على آداة الاستفهام ويتكون
 كالأتى:

? فعل أساسي + فاعل + فعل مساعد + أداة استفهام

أدوات الاستفهاع مثل:

- للسؤال عن المكان

 Where
- للسؤال عن الوقت والزمان

 When

 When
- للسؤال عن المدة الزمنية 🖊 How long 🖖
- للسوال عن عدد الرات السوال عن عدد الرات
- للسؤال عن السبب 🕨 🕨
- للسؤال عن السعر والكمية 🖊 🕨 How much
- للسؤال عن العدد 🖊 🕨 How many
- ما ماذا /أي ح ♦ What / Which ♦

🗷 والأفعال المساعدة تنقسم إلى : _

- 1. Verb to (be) ▶▶ am is are was were
- 2. Verb to (do) b do does did
- 3. Verb to (have) have has had
- 4. Modal verbs ► (can-could-will-should-must) راد المكن أن يكون اسم أو ضمير فاعل وضمائر الفاعل هي : ـ

I - we - you - they - he - she - it

۷+ ing الأساسى من المكن أن يكون مصدر أو تصريف ثالث أو

حسب الفعل الساعد.

- **1** Where do you live? ♥ I live in Cairo.
- 2 How long will you stay here?
- **♦I** will stay for 3 weeks.
- **19** When did they arrive?
- ♦They arrived at 3 o'clock.
- What are you doing? لله I am reading a story.
 Yes or No المؤال الذي يبدأ بفعل مساعد وتكون الإجابة عليه ب
- ♦ Have you visited Aswan? Yes, I have.
- ♥ Did You watch TV? No, I didn't.
 - ③ يوجد سؤال يُسمى سؤال التخيير ويبدأ بفعل مساعد, وبه كلمة (or)
 ولكن لا تكون الاجابة بـ (yes, / No,) ولكن نختار كالاتى: ـ
- **©** Do you like football or tennis? ♥I like football.
- **○Clerk**: Do you want it <u>single</u> or <u>return</u>? Ali: single, please.

ملاحظات عامة:

1 ـ اذا لم نجد فعل مساعد بالجملة نتبع الآتى :

🗻 اذا كان فعل الجملة مضارع وبه (S) نستخدم does و نعيد الفعل للمصدر.

- - راذا كان فعل الجملة مضارع بدون (S) نستخدم do الجملة مضارع بدون (S)
- **©** I <u>go</u> to school by bus ⇒ How <u>do</u> you <u>go</u> to school?
 - 🗷 اذا كان فعل الجملة ماضي نستخدم did و نعيد الفعل للمصدر.
- They watched the film yesterday.
- ⇒ When did they watch the film?
- He went to the zoo ⇒ Where did he go?

- 2 اذا كانت الإجابة بـ no وكانت الجملة مثبتة نسأل عن شئ آخر غير الموجود بالجملة:
- No, it is my first visit to Egypt.
- ⇒ Is it your second visit to Egypt?
- 3 بعض الأسئلة يمكن أن نجيب عنها بمعلومة و ليس بـ Yes أو No
- Can I help you?

- نقط:
- ⇒ Yes, I want ⇒ I would like
- ⇒ Can I have.....? ⇒ May I have...?
 - 4 السؤال المذيل (أليس كذلك) يعتمد على فهم الجملة:
- You know him , don't you ?
 - 5 هناك أسئلة مختصرة في المحادثة تشذ عن القاعدة العامة لتكوين السؤال

And you? Where to? Where from? What else? What about you? Why not?

_Examples

- 1. Computer studies is my favourite subject.
- ► What is your favourite subject?
- 2. I was born on August 1st, 2002.
- ► When Were you born?
- 3. We have nine lessons a day.
- ► How many lessons have you got a day?
- 4. My mother wakes me up early.
- When does your mother wake you up?
- 5. Yes, he likes flowers very much.
- Does he like flowers?
- 6. Yes, he is a good friend.
- ls he a good friend?
- 7. My first name is Anas.
- What's your first name?
- 8. I like English.
- ▶ What subject do you like?
- 9. I'm from Zagazig.
- ▶ Where are you from?
- 10. She works at the hospital.
- ▶ Where does she work?
- 11. I've got two cousins.
- ► How many cousins have you got?
- 12. He usually goes to school by bus.
- ► How does he go to school?
- 13. My best friends are Omar and Hamza.
- Who are your best friends?

Grammar in Lines 🖢

FUTURE WITH "WILL"

- 😐 تستخدم Will للتعبير عن التنبؤ بدون دليل وتأتى غالباً مع:
- (think expect predict sure)
- **●** I think it will rain tomorrow.
- **●** I predict it will be hot in Aswan.
 - 😑 تستخدم Will في الوعود و التهديد و في العرض والطلب.
- **№ I'll** call you when I arrive at the hotel.
- l will give you a present.
- Will you open the door?
- l will call the police.

Exam Might



- 😐 تستخدم Will في الحقائق المستقبلية وفي الحالة الأولى من قاعدة (if).
- If you study hard, you will pass the exam.
- l will be 16 next year.
 - نستخدم Will عندما نقرر عمل شئ في الحال " قرار سريع 😑
- **Q**I'm tired.I think I'll go to bed now.

FUTURE WITH " GOING TO "

ثستخدم للتعبير عن التنبؤ القائم على دليل (لاحظ أن : المهارات الشخصية

والصفات ليست دليل).

- There are a lot of clouds in the sky. It's going to rain.
- He is intelligent. He will answer the questions easily.
 - ⊕ تستخدم للتعبير عن النبة السبقة و الخطط الستقبلية وتأتى مع كلمات مثل (intend-intention - plan)
- We are going to travel by car. We have intended. I'm going to play football tomorrow. FUTURE WITH"THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS "
- 😐 نستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير حدث مستقبلي تم الترتيب الكامل له
- (ليس مجرد نية) ويأتي مع كلمات مثل (prepared _ arranged)
- l'm doing a test next Monday.
- Our class is visiting a museum tomorrow. (We have got the tickets)

FUTURE WITH "THE PRESENT SIMPLE"

متخدم المضارع البسيط (للتعبير عن حدث مستقبلي طبقاً لجدول زمني أو مواعيد ثابتة مثل المواصلات - البرامج - السينما - المباريات) ويأتي مع كلمات مثل

(arrive - leave - take off - begin - end - finish - land)

- The train leaves at 9 p.m.
- The bus stops at Luxor early tomorrow morning.

تيجي إزاي في الإمتحان , **×**

- My father promised to buy a tablet for my الإسماعيلية 2018 (will)
- ★ My father will buy tablet for my sister.
- 2 I expect Leila to come first in the competition. (will)
- **☆Leila** will come first in the competition.
- 3 She intends to buy a car next week. (going to)
- ★She is going to buy a car next week.
- 1 have planned to spend my holiday in Alexandria. (going to)
- ★I am going to spend my holiday in Alexandria.
- **6** My intention is to visit the Pyramids.(going to)
- **☆I** am going to visit the Pyramids.
- 6 I've already arranged to visit the museum tomorrow. (visiting)
- **☆I'm** visiting the museum tomorrow.

EXPRESSING POSSIBILITY IN THE PAST

التعبير عن الإحتمالات في الماضي

عن الإحتمالات في الماضي نستخدم

may have / might have / could have + p.p this film already. I can't بيما this film already. remember.

⇒Ali's arm hurts. He might/could have broken ربما it.

لاحظ هنا أن الإحتمال ضعيف لذا نستخدم أحيانا كلمات مثل

معتمل probable/ممكن possible/ نست متأكد I'm not sure اغير مؤكد uncertain ريما لا أتذك L can't remember

- عن الأشياء المؤكد حدوثها في الماضي نستخدم must have + p.p
- ⇒I must have left من المؤكد my notebook at home.
 - (= ⇒I'm sure that I left it at home.)
- ⇒There is no train to Omar's village. He must have taken the bus.
 - (= ⇒I'm sure that he did not take the train.) لاحظ أن I'm sure/I'm certain = must have
 - 🗷 للتعبير عن الندم على حدوث شئ في الماضي نستخدم

(should/shouldn't have + p.p)

- booked a seat on كان من المفترض أن booked a seat on the train and now there are no seats left.
- ⇒You shouldn't have gone to bed late last night. Now you are very tired!
- 🗷 للتحدث عن الأشياء التي من المؤكد عدم حدوثها في الماضي نستخدم couldn't have + p.p
- left it on the table. من المؤكد أن لاcouldn't have
- (= I'm sure it is not there.)

تيجي إزاي في الإمتحان

- 1. It is possible that Menna went to the park.
- ★Menna might have gone to the park.
- 2. I'm not sure Sara did her homework. (might)
- ☆Sara **might have done** her homework.
- 3. I feel sure that Rana took my camera yesterday.
- ☆Rana must have taken my camera yesterday.
- 4. It is impossible that Ali got up late. (couldn't)
- **☆Ali couldn't have got** up late.
- because you parked غرامة here. (shouldn't)
- ☆You shouldn't have parked here .

REPORTED SPEECH الكلام غير المباشر

- 🗷 الكلام الغير مباشر "Reported Speech" هو كلام منقول عن شخص ما قاله وأخر ينقله. مع ملاحظة حذف علامات التنصيص في الكلام الغير مناشر مثل:
- The teacher asked Hassan not to come late. الجمل الخبرية:

للتحويل من مباشر الى غير مباشر نقوم بالآتى:

1_ نحذف علامات التنصص.

2 نحول فعل القول كالأتي .ـ

say / says ⇒ say / says \Rightarrow say to said said to ⇒ said told اذا كانت الجملة خبرية نربط ب(that) ، و(to) اذا كانت الجملة أمر أو طلب، و (not to) اذا كانت الجملة أمرمنفي. أما اذا كان سؤال

نربط بنفس علامة الإستفهام الموجودة في السؤال المراد تحويله، ولكن اذا

كان السؤال مبدوءا بفعل مساعد / ناقص نربط بـ (if)

PREP 3





3ـ نغير الظروف والضمائر حسب المتحدث والمخاطب في أول الجملة المراد	
تحويلها كالأتي:_	

I ⇒ he-she	We ⇒ they
You ⇒ I- he-she	My ⇒ his-her
Me ⇒ him-her	Mine ⇒ his-hers
Our ⇒ their	Your ⇒ my-his-her
Your ⇒his-her-mine	

4_ يمكن تغيير الروابط الزمنية كالآتي:

	<u> </u>
Tomorrow	The next(following day)
Next (week)	The (week) after
Here	There
Today	That day
Yesterday	The day before
Last (week)	The (week) before
Now	Then
This (week)	That (week)

5 ـ نغير الأزمنة الى الأبعد مثل . ـ

المضارع البسيط يَعول إلى ماضى بسيط والماضى البسيط إلى ماضى تام (had + p.p) لاحظ: العبارات التى تتحدث عن الأشياء التي لا تتغير أو الحقائق تظل في زمن المضارع أو إذا كانت الجملة منذ فترة قصيرة.

- "The Earth goes round the sun." said the teacher to the students.
- > The teacher said that the Earth goes round the sun.

الجمل الأمريين:

• نحول "said to" إلى" told ". ويمكن استخدام كلمات مثل

warned-encouraged-advised-invited-ordered-(asked)

- نحذف علامات التنصيص و نربط بـ" to ". ثم نضع بعدها فعل الأمر كما هو ثم نحول الضمائر.
- "Tidy your room!" said my mother.
- → My mother ordered me to tidy my room.
 الأمر المنفى: تعول " don't " إلى " ot to " ونعذف " please " إن

ەحد<u>ت.</u>

- "Don't look!" I said. → I warned my friend not to look.
- "Please don't be late," the teacher said.
- → The teacher advised us not to be late.

تيجي إزاي في الإمتحان

- English is our favourite subject," my friends told me. (was/My friends)
- My friends told me that English was their favourite subject.
- "You should go to bed early" Adel said to me . (advised) 2018 المصريون بالخارج
- Adel advised me to go to bed early.
- The new shop will open in two weeks' time," Sara told us. (would)
- **■** Sara told us that the new shop would open in two weeks' time.
- "My sister wants to buy a book," said Ahmed. (wanted)
- Ahmed said that his sister wanted to buy a book.

- "Stand up, please," the teacher said to Ali. (ordered)
- The teacher ordered Ali to stand up.

 6"Look out, Ahmed! A car is coming," Nabil said.

 (warned)
- Nabil warned Ahmed that a car was coming.
- **1** will visit your uncle tomorrow ." My father said to me. (just now)
- My father told me just now that he will visit my uncle tomorrow. (الجملة من فترة قصيرة)

الحمل الإستفهامية:

للتحويل من مباشر الى غير مباشر في الجمل الإستفهامية نقوم بالآتى: نستخدم نفس كلمة الاستفهام كأداة ربط.

..... فعل + فاعل + كلمة الاستفهام + مفعول + asked + المتحدث

What is your name?" asked Salma.

- → Salma asked me what my name was
- "Why are telescopes expensive?" asked Lina.
- → Lina asked why telescopes were expensive. "What are you doing?" I asked Rofaida.
- → I asked Rofaida what she was doing.

السؤال بفعل مساعد - هل - Yes/ No question

- ﷺ نعول said إلى " wanted to know أو asked أو wondered
- 🏗 نربط بــــ " if " or " whether " بعد حذف علامات التنصيص.
- - 🕮 نحول الأزمنة من مضارع إلى ماضي ومن ماضي إلى ماضي تام.

..... فعل + فاعل + if + مفعول + asked + المتحدث

- " Do you like fish, Mona? " said uncle Mohamed. ≥ Uncle Mohamed asked Mona if she liked fish.
- "Can you repair the window, Hesham?" I asked Hesham if he could repair the window.
- "Are you an astronomer?" the students asked the professor. > The students asked the professor if he was an astronomer.

تيجي إزاي في الإمتحان

- "Do you like reading, Taha?" asked the teacher.
- The teacher asked Taha if he liked reading.
- Hania asked, "When is the next bus leaving?" Hania asked when the next bus was leaving.
- What is the name of the biggest city in Egypt? { like to know}.
- I like to know what the name of the biggest city in Egypt is.
- **1** "How long does it take you to get to school?" Warda asked me.
- Warda asked me how long it took me to get to school
- **6** "What is your geography project about?" my mother asked me.
- My mother asked me what my geography project was about.

PREP (3)

Exam Night



THE PRESENT PERFECT PASSIVE

المبنى للمجهول في المضارع التام

تنستخدم المبنى للمجهول في المضارع التام للحديث عن وقائع حديثة أو خبرات عامة بدون وقت محدد عندما يكون من المهم التركيز على الفعل وليس فاعله.

🗷 تكون صيغة المبنى للمجهول في المضارع التام كالتالي

have / has (not) been + past participle

- Plans have been made for the next class trip.
- The dishes haven't been washed yet.
- The next date for our book club hasn't been decided yet.
- The painting has been sold for a lot of money.

 لاحظ: يمكن وضع الفاعل في نهاية الجملة مسبوقاً بكلمة (by).
- The prize has been won by a fifteen-year-old boy.

 الله عنه الإمتحان تيجي إزاي في الإمتحان
- OThey have painted the building again.
- **The building <u>has been painted</u> again.**
- 2 Someone has drawn a picture in my diary.
- A picture has been drawn in my diary.
- 3 Our school <u>has won</u> the competition. 2018 بورسعيد
- ■The competition has been won by our school.
- 4 Leila <u>has made</u> a cake for the family party.
 (A cake) 2018
- A cake has been made for the family party.
- We have collected a lot of money for the charity.
- A lot of money <u>has been collected</u> for the charity (by us).
- o I <u>have mended</u> my car.(been) 2018 الصريون بالخارج
- My car has been mended (by me).

THE SECOND CONDITIONAL

الحالة الشرطية الثانية

تذكر 🗷 تتكون الحالة الشرطية الأولى من :

ال + مضارع بسيط + will/may/can + infinitive

If you have enough money, you can buy a car.

If he gets up early, he will catch the bus.

🗷 تتكون الحالة الشرطية الثانية من:

- | would/might/could + infinitive + ماضي بسبط +
- If I were taller, I'd be good at basketball.
- If I went to England, I would visit London.
- الستخدم الحالة الشرطية الثانية للتحدث عن مواقف محتمل ألا تحدث أو مستحيلة الحدوث.

لاحظ: يمكن إستخدام could أو might بدلا من would

- If you learned Japanese, you might get a job in Tokyo. (I'm not sure.)
- If we went to the beach, we could go swimming.
- لاحظ: في حالة النفي نستخدم · couldn't · للتعبير عن عدم القدرة أو الإستحالة و نستخدم · might not · للتعبير عن شي محتمل حدوثه
- If you went to the museum now, it might not be very busy.
- If you visited the palace, you couldn't go in the gardens because they're closed.

لاحظ: تستخدم " Were " مع كل الضمائر في الحالة الثانية للدلالة على الإستحالة .

- If he were a bird, he would fly.
- ﷺ If I were you, I would study hard. (نصيحة

إذا كانت الجملتين في المضارع البسيط و أردنا استخدام if نستخدم الحالة الثانية ونعكس الإثبات والنفي.

- ■She is not rich so she doesn't have a car. (If)
- If she were rich, she would have a car.
 - تيجي إزاي في الإمتحان
- She doesn't study, she fails. (If)
- > If she studied, she wouldn't fail.
- She can't solve this problem because she isn't clever. (If)
- ≥ If she were clever, she could / would solve the problem.
- **S** You shouldn't climb the trees in the park.

(were)

- ≥ If I were you, I wouldn't climb the trees in the park.
- It would be better if Leila studied well for the exams, (were) > If I were Leila, I would study well for the exams.

الماضي القام THE PAST PERFECT

1 – يتكون الماضي التام كالأتي: _

مفعول + had + P.P. + فاعل

- He had done his homework before he watched TV.
- He didn't go to the concert because he hadn't booked the ticket.
 - 3 في حالة السؤال يكون الشكل كالأتي : _

Had + فاعل + P.P.?

- Had they done their homework? ⇒ Had she cooked lunch before going out?
- 4 يستخدم الماضى التام مع الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن حدثان في الماضى . الحدث الذى وقع أولاً يوضع فى الماضى التام والحدث الثانى يكون ماضى بسيط و ذلك مع الروابط الأتية : _

ماضی بسیط 🗲 ماضی تام 🗕 After = As soon as

- After he had eaten, he watched TV.
- As soon as she had arrived, they started the party.

ماضی تام 👉 ماضی بسیط 🗢 Before = By the time

- Before they left, they had washed the dishes.
- By the time I <u>reached</u> the station, the train <u>had</u> <u>left</u>.

ماضی تام till / until ماضی بسیط منفی

- ## He didn't go out until he had taken the money.
- She didn't cook till she had bought her needs.
 - 5 يمكن استخدام كلمة (when) ويأتى بعدها ماضى تام ثم ماضى بسيط والعكس ودائما الحدث الذي يتم أولا يكون ماضى تام.
- How we will be with the will be with the wild be with the will be with the wild be with the will be with the will be with the wild be with the will be will be will be with the will be willight. Will be wil
 - هنا القطار غادر أولا ثم وصل هو أى لم يلحق القطار. ·
- When he had arrived, the train left.
 الفطار غادر أي أنه لحق القطار.

PREP 3

Exam Mighti



6. يمكن استخدام الماضي التام والماضي البسيط مع because

⊞ Basant was upset because he father hadn't phoned her.

7 . يأتى الماضى التام بعد (سنة / مدة / By)

- > By 2010, he had learnt to swim.
- **By 7 o'clock this morning, I <u>had done</u> all my jobs.**

تيجي إزاى في الإمتحان

- After he had done homework, he slept. (doing)
- > After doing homework, he slept.
- **2** Before she went out, she had helped mum.

(going)

- > Before going out, she had helped mum.
- **3** After he had written the letter, he sent it. (having)
- <u>► Having</u> written the letter, he sent it.
- **4** First he arrived then they ate lunch. (After)
- After he had arrived, they ate lunch.
- S After we had visited the museum, we had lunch. { until } 2018 كالتوفية 3018 كالله كاله

THE THIRD CONDITIONAL

الحالة الشرطية الثالثة

would might could have have P.P

َ تُستَغُدمُ الحالة الثالثة للحديث عن أحداث تمت في الماضي ويستحيل تغييرها .

If I had known the answer, I would have told you.

If I had brought my camera, I would have taken a photo of you.

او (if) بدلاً من (so) أو في بعض الأحيان يطلب منك استخدام (if) بدلاً من (because)

لله إذا طُلب منك استخدام (if) بدلاً من (because) نبدأ ب (If) ونعكس الحملتين.

لخ إذا طلب منك إستخدام (if) بدلاً من (so) نبدأ ب (If) و تظل الجمل كما هـ..

 إذا كانت الجملة في المضارع نستخدم الحالة الثانية وإذا كانت في الماضي نستخدم الحالة الثالثة.

🤣 يتم تحويل النفي إلى إثبات والإثبات إلى نفي.

تيجي إزاي في الإمتحان

- Hassan didn't play well, so he didn't win. (If)
- If Hassan had played well, he would have won.
- She punished her son because he had not told the truth. (If) 2018 النوفية
- If her son had told the truth, she wouldn't have punished him.
- **3** If he hadn't studied well, he wouldn't have succeeded. (Unless)
- ☐ Unless he had studied well, he wouldn't have succeeded.
- 4 If Habiba had been tall, she would have played basketball. (because- so)
- Habiba didn't play basketball because she wasn't tall.
- Habiba wasn't tall, so she didn't play basketball.

Functions Box

يساعدك هذا الجزء على حل سؤال المحادثة و المواقف

- شراء/ حجز تذكرة قطار Buying/Booking a train ticket
- Can I book a single / return (ticket to), please?
- Would you like first or second class?
- How long does (the express train) take?
- 4 How much is that, please?
- Could you tell me which platform the train leaves from?

expressing past recommendations التعبير عن التوصيات في الماض

- I think you should have tried (the pizza)last night.
- 2 You shouldn't have drunk (so much coffee).

explaining a choice in the past شرح اختيار في الماضي

- OI really didn't want to (eat pizza). It's not healthy
- **2**I wasn't interested, thanks.

explaining regret in the past التعبير عن الندم في الماضي

Ol really shouldn't have (smoked that cigarette) because ...

Making opinions stronger لتقوية الرأي

تستخدم هذه الكلمات لتقوية رأى معن

للغاية extremely - حقاً really - جداً very -إلى حد ما

- These people can be quite angry if their train is late.
- A station manager's job is very important.
- Most of them work really hard.
- I have to help with extremely big problems.

عمل طلبات مهذبة Asking polite questions

- ☐ Could you please explain to me why
- (I can't feel the earth turn)?
- I wonder if you could tell me what (.....).
- I'd like to know if (you like your job).
- Do you think we could (come and see the observatory one day)?

السؤال عن الرأي Asking for opinions

- ما رأيك في What do you think of
- ماذا تشعر بشأن...? بماذا تشعر بشأن...
- هل توافق؟ \$ Do you agree?

الموافقة Expressing agreement

- I couldn't agree with you more.
 - لا أستطيع أن أتفق معك أكثر من ذلك
- @That's (exactly) how I feel . هذا ما أشعر به بالضبط
- الديك وجهة نظر في ذلك You have a point there. لديك وجهة نظر في ذلك
- اتفق معك إلى حد ما . I agree with you up to a point

الرفض Expressing disagreement

Ol'm afraid I (totally) disagree.

إنني أختلف معك تماما

Exam Mighti



اشعر تماما بالعكس . I feel completely the opposite

encouraging people to continue speaking تشجيع الناس لإكمال الحديث

عظيم , ماذا يقول أيضاً ? Great! What else does it say

Really? Go on. حقاً . استمر

1 How wonderful! Tell me more. ياله من شئ رائع

4 Then what happened? ثم , ماذا حدث؟

الرد على الأخبار Responding to news

ياه ..لا !Oh no 🍳 ياله من شئ رائع !How wonderful 🔾

حقاً لا أستطيع أن أصدق ذلك .!Really? I can't believe it

يا إلهي/يا للهول !Oh dear

يا له من شئ فظيع!How terrible

ه I'm very happy to hear that! سعيد حدالسماع ذلك



Giving dates you are not sure of التحدث عن تواريخ لست متأكداً منها

نواليin around اتقريبا almost ريما/lmay be إلى حدما

• (Dinosaurs lived) about 65 million years ago.

2 (People first lived) maybe 250,000 years ago.

6 (I'm going to talk to you about some people who lived) almost 8,000 years ago.

1 In around 8,000 BCE, (people began farming in North Africa).

إظهارالراحة Showing relief

يا لها من راحة !What a reliefفيه (تقال عند الراحة)!OPhew

الحمد لله على ذلك !Thank goodness for that

Showing excitement إظهار الإثارة

لا أستطيع أن أنتظر !l can't wait عظيم !Great عظيم

3 I'm looking forward to that.

DIALOGUES

المحادثات الواردة بامتحانات كتاب التدريبات

A man is buying a ticket at a train station.

Man :Good morning. Can I book a ticket to Luxor, please?

you like a single or a return?

Man: A return, please. I'm coming back on Tuesday.

Assistant: That's LE 100. The next train leaves in 30 minutes.

Man: © Could you tell me which platform the train leaves from?

Assistant: The train leaves from platform 2.

Man: 9 Platform 2? Thank you very much.

O Nevine and Lamia are at the ticket office of a museum.

Assistant: Unfortunately, the museum is closed today.

Nevine : Oh no. **◑ What a pity!** اشئ مؤسف didn't know that.

Assistant: Didn't you look at the website? It has all the times there.

Lamia: I'll look next time. When are you open/ When can we visit the museum?

Assistant: You can come on any other day, but I don't recommend Saturday.

Lamia:

Why shouldn't we visit on Saturday?

Assistant: Because It's difficult to see

things because there are so many people!

Lamia: • Perhaps we can come tomorrow.

Assistant: Tomorrow is perfect.

Some students are asking a scientist about space.

Noha: 10 Do you think you could tell me how fast the earth turns?

Scientist Yes, of course. The earth turns at about 1.670 kilometres an hour.

Ola: 2 I wonder if you could tell me if all planets have moons.

Scientist: No, but most of them do have moons.

Noha: What did you ask the scientist, Ola? Ola: 10 asked the scientist if all planets had moons.

Maya: There are many things that nobody knows about space. Do you agree?

Scientist: 4 I couldn't agree with you more. However, we are trying to learn more!

A basketball player is visiting a school.

Teacher: Today, a famous basketball player is visiting our school. This is CaptainTarek. O Could you answer some of the students' questions?

C.Tarek: Of course. What questions would the students like to ask?

Ali : My friends say that I will never be good at basketball because I'm not very tall. Is that right?

C.Tarek: @ I'm afraid I disagree. You don't have to be tall. When I started playing, I was one of the smallest boys in the class!

: @What happened after that?

C.Tarek: I became the best basketball player in the class because I always trained very hard.

Basel: Do you think one day I might be as good as you?

C.Tarek: 4 You might be!

6 Amal and Lamia are talking about a man's journey along the Nile.

Amal: In the news, it says that a man has walked all the way along the Nile.

Lamia: Yes, I heard about this. It's unusual! • Why did he do it?

Amal: He did it because he wanted to see if it was possible.

PREP (3)

Exam Night



Lamia: I heard that at the beginning of the journey, he was very ill, but <a>9 he got better.

Amal: That's good.

Solution Is he going to write about his journey himself?

Lamia: Yes, he said he would. It will probably be a very interesting journal to read.

Amal: **1 couldn't agree with you more.**

Fawzy and Mazin are speaking about a dangerous hobby

Fawzy: Look at this photograph in the magazine: A man is standing on top of a very tall building.

Mazin: Really? • Why is he doing that?
Fawzy: The magazine says it's his hobby.
Mazin: • He shouldn't do that/be there. It's dangerous.

Fawzy: I couldn't agree with you more. The police should stop him.

Mazin: 6 What else does it say?

Fawzy: It also says that the police arrested him.

Mazin: 4 Oh dear.

من إمتحانات المحافظات

6 Ayman is at the doctor's.

The doctor: What's wrong with you Mr. Ayman? Ayman: I can't breathe well and I cough all the time.

The doctor: • Do you smoke?

Ayman: Yes, I'm a heavy smoker.

The doctor: Unfortunately, smoking has made you a lung disease.

you a fully disease.

Ayman:
What should I do now, doctor?
The doctor: You should stop smoking right now.
Ayman: So if I stopped smoking, would I be better?
The doctor:
Yes, of course / Sure/ Certainly.

Ayman: What else do you advise me to do?

The doctor: 4 You should do sports.

Ayman: OK. I will start from tomorrow. Sports will make me stronger.

Sameh and Salma are talking about the summer holiday

Sameh: What are you going to do next summer holiday, salma?

Salma: I am going to join a public library.

Sameh: Good • Do you have one in your town?

Salma: Yes, we have one in our town.

What about you?

Sameh: I haven't decided yet, but I may go to

Alexandria.

Salma : What will you do there?

Sameh :

I will enjoy the beach.

Salma : I wish you the best of luck.

Thank you very much.

6 Ahmed and Noha are talking about life in the countryside.

Ahmed :Some people think life in the country is getting worse andworse. What do you think?

Noha: • I feel completely the opposite.

Ahmed: But can you find all your needs there?

Noha: 2 Yes, of course.

Ahmed: Are people there friendly?
Noha: Sure. Most people there are friendly.
Ahmed: What do you think of life in the city?
Noha: The city is always noisy and there is much pollution.

O Ahmed lost his bag.

Policeman: Can I help you, sir?

Ahmed: Yes, please. • I lost my bag / I'd like

to report that I had lost my bag.

Policeman: **2** When did that happen?

Ahmed: Thirty minutes ago.

Policeman: **9** Where did you lost it?

Ahmed: At the bus stop.

Policeman: What was inside the bag?

Ahmed: Osome important papers and my laptop. Policeman: Ok, Sir. I'll need your name and

address to contact you if it's found.

11 Amir and Hany are talking about where to spend their holiday

Amir: We want to spend our holiday in a nice place outside Cairo.

Hany: •What do you suggest?

Amir: I suggest going to Fayoum. We haven't been there before.

Hany: @What places can we visit there?
Amir: We can visit Mosque of Qaitbey and enjoy the beautiful scenery of Wadi Al-Rayvan waterfalls.

Hany: Can we swim there?

Amir:

Sure, we can. We can take a trip to Ain al Siliyin. The water is good for you.

Hany: How will we go there?

Amir: 9 We can go there by bus or by train.

12 A tourist wants to go to the pyramids

Ayman: Hello. How can I help you?

Tourist: How can I go to the pyramids?
Ayman: Go along Al Haram street, the pyramids are at its end.

Tourist: But I don't know this street very well.

Ayman: 9 You can take a taxi.

Tourist: That's a great idea. How much should I pay for the taxi driver?

Ayman: I think you should pay 50pounds for

the taxi drivers.

Tourist: This is very cheap. Thanks a lot.

Ayman:

Not at all / You're welcome.

PREP 3





SITUATIONS

المواقف الواردة بكتاب التدريبات و إمتحانات المحافظات

- Write what you would say in each of the following situations:
- 1. You have just finished the hardest test that you have ever done. Your mother asks you how the test was.
- It was extremely/incredibly difficult.
- 2. You are taking a bus from Cairo to Alexandria You want to know how long you will spend on the bus. Whow long does the bus take?
- 3. You wanted to go to the beach today, but your parents say that it is too windy.
- **©**I wish that it was not windy./What a pity that it is windy.
- 4. You visited England in the winter. It was the coldest place that you have been. A friend asks you what the weather was like.
- **©**It was incredibly/extremely cold.
- 5. You want to book a ticket for the train from Cairo to Luxor. You are coming back on Sunday.
- ©Can I book a return ticket to Luxor, please?
- 6. You see a news report about poor people in Asia. You would like to be able to help them.

 ©I wish that I could help these people.
- 7. You would like to ask a teacher when he started working at the school.
- **O**I wonder if you could tell me when you started working at the school.
- 8. A friend says he/she thinks that the last lesson was the most interesting that you have had.
- ©I couldn't agree with you more. / I'm afraid I disagree.
- 9. A friend starts to read you an interesting story, but then suddenly stops.
- Go on./What else does it say?
- 10. You would like to ask a teacher to explain why it is colder in the winter than in summer.
- © Could you please explain to me why it is colder in the winter than in the summer?
- 11. You think this lesson is very interesting.
 You want to know what your friend thinks of it.
 What do you think of this lesson?/How do you feel about this lesson?
- 12. A friend tells you that he / she had an interesting morning .You want to know more.

 Tell me more./Go on.
- 13. Your friend asks you when your father was born. You aren't sure, but you give an answer.

 Maybe in 1977./About 40 years ago.
- 14. You hear that a tourist was lost in the desert, but that he has just been found.
- What a relief! / Phew!'

- 15. You hear that scientists have found an effective فعال / مؤثر medicine.
- How wonderful!
- 17. You see people leaving rubbish on a beach. You want to know why they do this.
- How terrible! Why do they do this?
- 18. A friend tells you that you have won a prize. You are very surprised.
- Really? I can't believe it!/How wonderful!
- 19. You want to know the cost of a second class single ticket to Tanta.
- How much is a second class single ticket to Tanta ,please?
- 20. The assistant asks you what kind of ticket you want.
- € I'd like a single ticket, please
- 21. You ask the assistant about the time of the next train?
- When/what time is the next train?
- 22. You think tennis is very exciting. You persuade your sister to try it.
- You should try playing tennis.
- 23. You friend asks you to try a game, but you are not interested in it.
- I am not interested in it, thanks.
- 24. Your brother didn't study for the exam yesterday.
- You should have studied hard for the exam.
- 25. You blame your friend for not arriving on time.

 You should have arrived on time.
- 26. You saw the scariest film. your friend asks about it.
- **№** It was incredibly/extremely scary.
- 27. You want to ask your teacher what a star is made of.
- © Could you please explain what a star is made of?
- 28. You want to ask a science professor about what he doesn't like about his job.
- © Could you please explain what you don't like about your job?
- 29. You want to ask your teacher politely to explain a lesson again.
- l wonder if you could explain a lesson again.
- 30. You ask your father to tell you how to use the internet.
- Could you tell me how to use the internet?
- 31. You see a photo of a modern museum. Your friend says that he / she doesn't like it, but you have another opinion.

 I'm afraid I totally disagree. / I feel completely the opposite.

PREP 3





- 32. There's a new café in your area. You want to know what your friend thinks about it.
- What do you think of it?/ How do you feel about it?
- 33. Your friend says that the test you both did was very easy. You express your opinion.
- <u>I couldn't agree with you more./ That's</u> <u>exactly how I feel</u>. 2018 الوادى الجديد
- 34. Your sister says that the food you both had was tasty. Express your agreement. 2018
- **©** I couldn't agree with you more./ You have a point there.
- 35Your friend asks your opinion of Cairo tower. express you opinion € I think it's amazing.
- 36. You want to know what your friend thinks of wadi rayyan waterfalls.
- What do you think of wadi rayyan waterfalls?
- 37. Your mother asks if you have finished cleaning the kitchen. The dishes are not clean yet. © The dishes haven't been cleaned yet.
- 38. A friend asks you who won the sports competition this afternoon. You brother's school won it. The sports competition has been won by my brother's school.
- 39. A friend tells you that his / her brother is studying computer programming. Ask for more information.
- ➤ Your friend is reading about some common internet scams. Ask for more information.
- Tell me more.
- 40. Your cousin said that she had a busy day yesterday. Ask why.
- •What happened after that?
- 41. You are with your friend on a bus when you find a watch on the floor.
- Excuse me! Is this your watch?
- 42. You need to borrow your friend's laptop.
- Can I borrow your laptop, please?
- 43. Your friend Azza tells you that her oldest cousin is going to have a baby.
- How amazing !That's great news
- 44. A friend asks you when the first car was made.

 I think it was maybe 150 years ago.
- 45. Your cousin asks you when your school was built. © It was built about 20 years ago.
- 46. Your teacher asks you for the age of the oldest part of Cairo. This was built around 1000 CE.
- <u> It was built in around 1000 CE.</u>
- 47. Your friend asks about the age of the Giza pyramids.
- They are around 7000 years old.
- 48. You're asked when dinosaurs first lived.
- They lived about 65 million years ago.

- 49. You won the first place in the swimming competition.
- What a relief! /Thank goodness for that!
- **50.** A friend is up late as he drank much coffee. Make past recommendation.
- **○** You shouldn't have drunk so much coffee yesterday.
- 51. You hear that your friend got better after the accident he had.
- What a relief! / Phew!
- 52. Your friend reads only the first sentence of a long text message, then stops reading. © Go on./Tell me more.
- 53. You are asked about the disadvantages of smoking.
- Smoking causes heart and lung diseases.
- 54. You tell your brother that the hotel you all stayed in was very nice. You want to know if he thinks the same.

 Do you agree?
- 55. You ask your teacher about the moral of the story Black Beauty.
- What is the moral of the story Black Beauty?
- **56.** Someone says that the sphinx should be on the list of the wonders of the world. You agree.
- o I couldn't agree with you more .\ You have a point there
- 57. You smoked a cigarette and now you feel ill. You regret it.
- I really shouldn't have smoked that cigarette.
- 58. Your little brother ate a lot of sweets and now feels ill.
- He shouldn't have eaten so many sweets.
- 58. Your brother did badly in the exam.
- <u>You should have revised and studied hard.</u>

 / You shouldn't have wasted your time.
- 59. A friend asks you about an interesting film you both have just watched.
- I think it is an interesting film.
- 60. You respond ترد / تستجيب to a terrible accident you watched on TV.
- How terrible! / Oh dear!
- **61.** Someone thinks that Wadi Rayyan waterfalls are man-made wonders.
- I'm afraid, that's not true. Wadi Rayayan waterfalls are natural wonders.
- 62. Your brother told you that he couldn't find his new mobile.
- © I'm sorry to hear that ! / Oh dear!
- 63. Invite your friend to have dinner with you at your home.
- **№** Would you like to have dinner with me at my home?





BLACK BEAUTY

ملخص الفصل الرابع

- Earl Smythe's house at Earlshall Park was much bigger than Birtwick Park and more كان منزل إيرل سمايث في ايرل شال بارك أكبر بكثير من .modern برتوبك بارك وأكثر حداثة منه.
- The Earl's daughter, Lady Anne, liked to ride beauty around the park with her brother or كانت ليدى أن ابنة إيرل سمايث تحب التجول ببلاك بيوتي حول . cousins الحديقة مع أخوها و أبناء عمها.
- Beauty enjoyed these rides with Ginger and another young horse called Lizzie.
 - استمتع بيوتي بهذه الجولات مع جينجر وحصان آخر صغير يُدعى ليزى.
- Lady Smythe always used Beauty to pull carriages and used special reins which made the heads of the horses held high.
- كانت ليدى سمايث دائما تستخدم بيوتي في حر العربات وكانت تستخدم ألحمة خاصة تجعل رؤوس الخيول مرتفعة لأعلى.
- The reins were very uncomfortable and it was impossible to pull the carriage up a hill.
 - كانت الألجمة غير مريحة جدا وكان من المستحيل بالنسبة للخيول أن تسحب العربات أثناء صعود تل.
- Beauty and Ginger did not like the reins at all. لم يحب بلاك بيوتي وجينجر الألجمة على الاطلاق.
- One day, the lady decided that she wanted the reins to hold their heads up even higher. في يوم من الأيام قررت ليدى سمايث أن تجعل الألجمة ترفع رؤوس الخيل لأعلى أكثر.
- Before the lady could tighten the reins, Ginger began to kick so hard.
 - قبل أن تحكم / تضيق ليدي سمايث الألجمة بدأت جينجر تركل بشدة.
- Beauty and Ginger fell to the ground and they were both hurt and taken home.
 - سقط بلاك بيوتي وجينجر على الارض وأصيب كلاهما وتم أخذهما للمنزل.
- Earl Smythe's helper, York, was angry about the special reins.
 - كان بورك مساعد ابرل سمايث متضابق من الألحمة الخاصة.
- •He washed their wounds with hot water. قام يورك بغسل جراحهم بالماء الساخن.
- Beauty and Ginger were put in a field to recover, but Beauty's knees were badly تم وضع بلاك بيوتي وجينجر في حقل ليتعافيا ولكن ركبتي .damaged بيوتي كانتا مصابتان بشدة.
- Beauty and Ginger spent a lot of time chatting. قضى بلاك بيوتي وجينجر الكثير من الوقت يتحدثان مع بعضهما.
- The Earl came to see the horses with York and أتى ايرل سمايث مع يورك ليرى الخيول وقرر أن يبيعهم..decided to sell them
- York suggested to sell them to a man in Bath who needs a good horse.
 - إقترح يورك أن يبيعهم إلى رجل في مدينة باث يحتاج إلى حصان جيد.
- A week later, Beauty said goodbye to Ginger and was taken in a train to Bath.
 - بعد اسبوع ودع بلاك بيوتي جينجر وتم اخده الى مدينة باث بالقطار.

- Beauty's new owner lived in a small house in Bath, and he had many horses which People could hire for a day.
 - كان المالك الجديد لبيوتي يعيش في منزل صغير في مدينة باث وكان لديه الكثير من الخيول التي يستطيع الناس أن يؤجرونها ليوم.
- Beauty was a gentle horse, so the new owner let bad drivers take him because he knewBeauty would behave well. كان بيوتى حصان لطيف لذا كان المالك الجديد يسمح للسائقين السيئين أن يأخذوه لأنه سيتصرف جيدا.
- Some of these riders pulled the reins so hard and some did not use the reins at all, so that Beauty did not know what to do.
- بعض هؤلاء السائقين كانوا يشدون اللجام بشدة وبعضهم كان لا يستخدم اللجام على الإطلاق لذلك لم يكن يعرف بيوتى ماذا يفعل.
- There were also good drivers in Bath and one of these liked Beauty so much and bought him كان هناك أيضا سائقين جيدين في .for his friend, Mr.Barry مدينة باث و أعجب واحدا منهم ببيوتي كثيرا واشتراه لصديقه السيد باري.
- Mr.Barry was a businessman and his doctor advised him to ride a horse to keep him healthy. كان السيد بارى رجل أعمال ونصحه طبيبه أن يركب حصان ليبقى بصحة جيدة
- Mr.Barry had a helper called Filcher to look كان لدى السيد بارى مساعد اسمه فيلتشر ليعتنى ببلاك بيوتي... after Beauty
- **○**Filcher was good to Beauty at first but began كان فيلتشر عطوفاً على . to give him less food each week بيوتي في البداية لكن بدأ يعطيه طعام أقل كل اسبوع.
- Beauty had less energy and started to feel أصبحت قوة بيوتي أقل وبدأ في الشعور بالإرهاق الشديد. . exhausted
- When Mr. Barry's friend saw beauty he thought Beauty was ill.
 - عندما رأى صديق السيد بارى بلاك بيوتى إعتقد أنه مريض.
- Mr. Barry's friend suggested that he gives the horse some good food and advised him to اقترح صديق السيد بارى عليه أن يعطى بيوتى بعض watch Filcher. الطعام الجيد ونصحه أن يراقب فيلتشر.
- Filcher put most of Beauty's food into a basket and took it home to give it to his rabbits.
 - كان فيلتشر يضع معظم طعام بيوتي في سلة ويأخذه لمنزله ليعطيه الي الأرانب التي كان يربيها.
- Mr.Barry called the police and they arrested اتصل السيد بارى بالشرطة التي ألقت القبض على فيلتشر. Filcher.
- This experience made Mr. Barry feel bad, and he decided to sell Beauty in a market for جعلت هذه التجرية السيد باري يشعر بالإستياء وقرربيع بيوتي في .horses سوق للخيول.
- Beauty was worried to be like some of the horses who looked very thin.
 - كان بيوتي قلقاً من أن يصبح مثل بعض الخيول النحيفة جدا.
- People came to look at Beauty and some men opened his mouth, looked in his eyes and felt his skin and they saw that his knees were damaged. أتى الناس ليتفحصوا بيوتي و قام البعض منهم بفتح فمه والنظر في عينيه و لمس بشرته ورأوا ان ركبتاه مصابتان بشدة.
- One man felt Beauty's legs gently and spoke softly and bought Beauty for 24 pounds.
 - تحسس أحدهم ركبتا بيوتي بلطف وتحدث معه برفق واشتراه ب 24جنيها.

PREP 13

Exam Might



ملخص الفصل الخامس

- Beauty's new owner, Jerry, gave him food before he rode him towards London.
 - قام المالك الجديد جيري بإعطاء بيوتي طعام قبل امتطائه والذهاب به إلى لندن.
- - كان الجو مظلماً وأنوار الشوارع مضيئة عندما وصلوا إلى المدينة الكبيرة.
- There were many streets and Beauty thought they would never arrive.
 - كان هناك العديد من الشوارع واعتقد بلاك بيوتي أنهم لن يصلوا أبدا.
- Finally the owner gave a call and a door opened in a small house. A woman and two children ran out.
 . وفي النهاية قام المالك(جبري) بالنداء وفتح باب منزل صغير فخرجت إمراة وطفلين
- The owner told his daughter that Beauty was as gentle as she was. اَخْبِر الْمَالِكُ ابْنَتُهُ أَن الحَصَانُ لَطِيفًا مثلُها.
- Jerry's wife got beauty some food and water and he was taken into a comfortable stable.
 - قامت زوجة جيرى بإعطاء بيوتي بعض الطعام والماء ثم تم أخذه إلى اسطبل مريح.
- Jerry owned a taxi carriage and another horse called Captain. كان حرى يمتلك عربة أحرةوحصان آخر بدعي كابتن
- Captain went with the taxi carriage in the morning and beauty in the afternoon.
 - كان كابتن يقود العربة في الصباح وبلاك بيوتي بعد الظهيرة.
- ☑ Jerry was a very good driver and was very kind to Beauty. ڪان جيري سائقا ماهرا و عطوفا جدا على بيوتي.
- Jerry took Beauty to a wide street full of horses and shops filled with food.
 - أخذ جيري بيوتي إلى شارع واسع ملئ بالخيول و المحلات المليئة بالطعام.
- There were many other taxis outside the shops waiting for passengers and a tall man called Mr. Grant studied Beauty and said that Beauty was a good horse. كان هناك العديد من سيارات الأجرة التى تنتظر الركاب وقام رجل طويل يدعى جرانت بفحص بلاك بيوتكوقال أنه حصان جيد.
- The first few days of pulling a taxi were difficult and Beauty didn't find it easy in London. There was so much noise and so many people.
- لم يكن الأمر سهلاً في لندنَّ والأيام القليلة الأولى من جر التاكسي كانت صعبة فقد كان هناك الكثير من الضوضاء والعديد من الناس.
- على بلاك بيوتى أن يجد طريقه ولكنه بدأ يثق في جيرى وتوقف عن القلق.

 At the end of the day, Beauty was given good food and fresh water.
 - وفي نهاية اليوم تم إعطاء بيوتي طعاماً جيداً ومياه نقية.
- Jerry's son, Harry, helped to look after Beauty so Beauty thought Jerry was the best owner. ساعد ابن جيرى في الإعتناء ببيوتي ولذلك اعتقد بيوتي أن جيرى كان أفضل مالك على الإطلاق.
- One day, two young men came out of a hotel and called Jerry over to take them to the train station and they offered an extra pound but jerry told them he would take them only at his usual speed.
 - في يوم ما خرج شابان من فندق ونادوا جيري لإيصالهم إلى المحطة وعرضوا عليه جنيه إضافي ولكن جيري أخبرهم أنه على استعداد أن يصطحبهم ولكن بسرعته العادية.
- Another taxi driver took the men in his taxi.
 قام سائق آخر باصطحاب الشابن في التاكسي الخاص به.

- Jerry thought that a pound won't help if it makes his horse too tired.
- اعتقد جيرى أن الجنيه لن ينفع في حالة ما إذا أصبح الحصان متعب جدا.
- Beauty always felt safe, because he trusted Jerry. ڪان بلاك بيوتي يشعر دائما بالأمان لأنه وثق في جيري.
- We Holidays were not common for taxi drivers. Many of the them did not own their horses, so they had to work very long hours without a rest to get enough money so Beauty felt sorry for both the horses and their drivers.
- عند سائقى التاكسى . فالعديد من السائقين لم يكونوا يمتلكون الأحصنة لذلك كانوا مضطرين للعمل لساعات طويلة جدا وبدون راحة ليتحصلوا على مال كاف ولهذا شعر بيوتي بالأسف على كلا من الأحصنة والسائقين.
- One day, while Beauty was waiting to take a family home, Ginger arrived and told Beauty about her life since they lived at Earlshall Park. في يوم ما و بينما كان بيوتي ينتظر ليقل أسرة للمنزل, أتت جينجر وأخبرته عن
- She had many new owners, each one paying a little less money for her.

حياتها منذ ان كانوا يعيشون في ايرلشال بارك.

- كان لجينجرالعديد من الملاك الجدد وكل واحد كان يدفع مالا أقل ليشتريها .
- She was sold to a man who has many horses and hires them to men who need them for taxi carriages. تم بيعها لرجل لديه العديد من الخيول التي يقوم بتأجيرها لحربات أجرة.
- The men hit her hard when they want her to go faster and she worked every day, without any break." كان الرجال يضربونها بقسوة عندما يريدونها أن تجرى بسرعة كان وحداث كل يوم بدون راحة.
- © Ginger was not strong enough to kick any more. له تغد حبنجر قوبة بما يكفي لتركل.
- A man came up to Ginger and began to drive her away so Ginger said "Goodbye" and Beauty never saw poor Ginger again. التى رجل وقاد جينجر بعيدا فقالت الوداع يا بلاك بيوتى ولم يرى بيوتى جينجر المسكينة مرة أخرى.
- Beauty worked hard for Jerry all year and enjoyed helping people.
 - عمل بلاك بيوتي لدى جيري طوال العام وكأن مستمتّعا بمساعدة الناسّ.
- One day, Beauty and Jerry saw a poor woman in the street who was carrying her ill son.
 - ذات يوم رأى بيوتي و جيري سيدة فقيرة في الشارع تحمل ابنها المريض.
- Jerry offered to take the woman to hospital without paying him money.
 - عرض جيرى على السيدة أن يصطحبها إلى المستشفى بدون مقابل.
- The woman was very pleased, but before she could get into the taxi, two men jumped up in front of her and told Jerry to take them to Regent Street. كانت المرأة مسرورة جدا ولكن قبل أن تركب العربة قفز رجلان أمامها وطلبوا من جيري اصطحابهم إلى شارع ريجينت.
- Jerry refused so the men angrily got out of the taxi and walked off down the road.
 - رفض جيرى ولذلك خرج الرجلان غاضبين من عربة الأجرة ونزلوا على الطريق.
- Jerry helped the woman into the taxi and went to the hospital...ساعد جيري المرأة لتدخل العربة واصطحبها للمستشفى..
- As Jerry was leaving the hospital, a wealthy looking woman called him over.
 - وبينما كان جير يغادر المستشفى نادت عليه امرأة يبدو عليها الثراء.

PRÉP (3)





ملخص الفصل السادس

- Jerry knew the woman, Mrs. Fowler, who was always very kind. عرف جيري السيدة فاولر والتي كانت دائما لطيفة.
- When they arrived outside her house, she asked Jerry to tell her if he had any problems to find a work for him as he was one of the best drivers.
 - عندما وصلوا خارج منزلها طلبت من جيري أن يخبرها اذا كان لديه أى مشكلات لكي تجد له عمل لأنه كان واحدا من أفضل السائقين.
- **○** Winter came and one evening, Jerry was asked to take home a rich man from a large house in the west of London.
 - آتى الشتاء و طُلب من جيري أن يأخذ رجلا غنيا الي منزل كبير في غرب لندن.
- Jerry waited outside the house until the man was ready. انتظر جيري خارج المنزل حتى استعد الرجل.
- It was very cold and there was snow in the air.
 کان الجو بارد جدا وکان هناك جليد في الهواء.
- Jerry and Beauty waited for more than an hour before the man came outside.
 - انتظرا جيرى وبيوتي أكثر من ساعة قبل أن يخرج لهم الرجل.
- The man did not apologise and was angry when he had to give Jerry money for the time he waited outside in the street. لم يعتذر الرجل وكان غاضب جدا عندما اضطر أن يعتذر الرجل وكان غاضب جدا عندما الأ على الوقت الذي انتظره بالخارج في الشارع.
- When Jerry and Beauty arrived home that night, Beauty was very cold and tired, but Jerry was worse. عندما عاد جيرى وبيوتى للمنزل كان بيوتي يشعربالبرد الشديد و كان أسوء منه.
- **●** Jerry coughed all the time and Beauty was not put in the carriagefor three days.
 - أصيب جيري بالكحة طوال الوقت و بيوتي لم يوضع في العربة لمدة ثلاثة أيام.
- Jerry slowly recovered, but the doctor told him not to drive taxis any more.
 - تعافى جيرى ببطء ولكن الطبيب أخبره ألا يقود العربات الأجرة بعد ذلك.
- Jerry's wife, Polly wrote to Mrs. Fowler and asked if she had any work for Jerry.
- كتبت زوجة جيري بولي إلى السيد فاولر وسألتها اذا كان لديها أي عمل لجيري. ☑Jerry worked for Mrs. Fowler and the family could
- move to a small cottage near her house.

 and جيري عند السيدة فاولر و انتقلت أسرته إلى كوخ صغير بجوار منزلها.
- Beauty was sold to another taxi driver called Skinner who made Ginger so weak and sad. تم بيع بيوتى لسائق تاكسى آخر يسمى سكينر وهو من جعل جنجر ضعيفة جدا وحزينة.
- Beauty worked seven days a week and he never had a good rest or enough to eat. عمل بيوتي سبع ساعات يوميا. في الاسبوع ولم يستريح جيدا و لم يأكل ما يكفى.
- One day,in front of a train station, A family of four persons asked Skinner to take them home with all their luggage. في يوم أمام محطة القطار طلبت عائلة مكونة من أربعة في يوم أمام محطة القطار طلبت عائلة مكونة من أربعة أمام محطة القطار طلبت عائلة مكونة من أربعة أمام محطة القطار طلبت المنزل.
- © Beauty tried to pull the carriage as fast as he could, but he was weak because he was given no breakfast. حاول بيوتي أن يسحب العربة بسرعة قدر استطاعته ولكنه كان يسحب العربة بسرعة قدر استطاعته ولكنه لم يتناول طعام الإفطار.
- Beauty started to climb a hill, but he didn't have enough energy so he fell onto the ground and couldn't move. بدأ بيوتي يتسلق التل لكن لم يكن لديه طاقة كافية لذا سقط على الأرض ولم يستطع أن يتحرك.

- Someone gave Beauty water and Beauty slowly stood up. اعطى شخص ما بيوتى ماء ووقف بيوتى ببطء.
- © Beauty was taken inside and given some food and a vet came to look at him. اُخَذْ بِيوتِي إلى الداخل وتم إعطاؤه بعض الطعام و أتى طبيب بيطرى لكى يفحصه.
- The vet told Skinner that Beauty needed good food and rest, but Skinner said that he was no good if I couldn't work. أخير الطبيب سكينر أن أخير الطبيب سكينر قال انه أذا لم يعمل فهو غير صالح.
 Skinner decided to sell Beauty in a market for horses outside London.
 - قرر سكينر أن يبيع بيوتي في سوق للخيول خارج لندن.
- Beauty was put with the horses that were old or ill-looking.
 - وُضع بيوتي مع الخيول الكبيرة أو التي يبدو عليها المرض.
- The people who looked at Beauty were very poor and wanted to buy a horse for as little money as possible. كان الناس الذين ينظرون إلى بيوتي فقراء جدا وكانوا يريدون شراء حصان بأقل مبلغ من المال قدر المستطاع.
- An old farmer with a kind face and his grandson stopped to look at Beauty.
 - توقف فلاح عجوز ذو وجه طيب وحفيده لكي ينظرا إلى بيوتى.
- The man who took Beauty to the market told the old farmer that Beauty was used for driving taxis and became ill and with a little rest, he would be a good horse again. الرجل الذي أخذ بيوتي إلى السوق قال للفلاح العجوز أن بيوتي كان يستخدم في قيادة عربات الأجرة وأصبح مريض ومع قليل من الراحة سوف يصبح حصان جيد مرة أخرى.
- The farmer thought for a time, then decided to buy Beauty...فكر الفلاح لبعض الوقت ثم قرر أن يشترى بيوتى..
- The new owner,Mr.Thoroughgood, took Beauty to a large field and he was given good food every day. أخذ المالك الجديد السيد ثوروجود بيوتي إلى حقل كل يعمليه طعاما جيدا كل يوم.
- The grandson, Willie, looked after Beauty very well. اعتنی الحفید ویلی ببیوتی جدا
- When spring came, Beauty felt strong again and they let him pull a small carriage.
- عندما أتى الربيع شعر بيوتي بالقوة مرة أخرى وسمحوا له بجر عربة صغيرة.
- The old farmer wanted to find Beauty a place where he could work, and took him to the home of Miss Blomefield who lived with her two sisters. أراد الفلاح العجوز أن يجد مكانا لبيوتي يستطع أن يعمل فيه فأخذه إلى منزل السيدة بلومفيلد التي كانت تعيش مع أختيها.
- The old farmer told Miss Blomefield that Beauty has had a difficult past and he is a good horse. قال الفلاح العجوز للسيدة بلومفيلد أن بيوتي لديه ماضي صعب وهو عصان جيد.
- In the morning, a young man came to take Beauty to Miss Blomefield 's home.
 - في الصباح أتى شاب لكي يأخذ بيوتي إلى منزل السيدة بلومفيلد.
- The young man looked at Beauty and told him that he was Joe Green, the boy who made Beauty ill.
- نظر الشاب الصغير إلى بيوتي وقال له أنه جو جرين الولد الذي جعل بيوتي مريضاً

PREP 13





- Beauty was happy to see Joe Green again and Joe Green told Beauty that he was a good horse and they should keep him. كان بيوتى سعيداً برؤية جو جرين مرة
- أخرى وقال جو جرين أن بيوتي حصان جيد وأنهم يجب أن يحافظوا عليه.
- ☑ Joe told Miss Blomefield that Beauty was once Squire Gordon's favourite horse, and when they took Beauty for a drive, they were pleased with him. قال جو للسيدة بلومفيلد أن بيوتي كان الحصان المفضل لدى سكوايرجوردن و عندما أخذوا بيوتي في جولة كانوا سعداء به جدا.
- **©**Beauty lived in this happy place for a year and Joe looked after him.

عاش بيوتي سعيد في هذا المكان لمدة عام و كان جويعتني به.

كان عمل بيوتي سهل وشعر بالقوة و الصحة مرة أخرى و انَّتْهت مَّتاعبه.				
A. Match the i	tems	in column a with those in		
A		column b: (2 Marks)		
1- Black Beauty	v 5	a. liked the latest fashion.		
2-Ginger		b. was the horse Lady Anne		
2 Gilliger		iked to ride.		
3-York	С	a said, "if they don't tighten the		
		eins more,I will do what they ask		
4-Lady Smythe		ne." I. was much smaller than Earl		
4-Lady Sillytile		Smythe's house at Earlshall Park.		
1.(b)2.(c)3.(e)4		e. was Earl Smythe's helper.		
Α		В		
1- Black Beaut	ty	a. was accused of stealing		
		the horses' food		
2-Mr Barry		uggested buying good food for		
2 Mr Donny's fri		ck Beauty for a few weeks. c. said, "If they cannot pull a		
3-Mr Barry's fri	iena	carriage, we must sell them."		
4-Filcher d.	was	a rich man who bought Black		
Beauty.				
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)		e. was taken to a market for horses.		
		e. was taken to a market for		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b) A 1. Jerry Barke	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard.		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b) A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4 A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son,	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b) A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with he taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b) A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry 4. Black Beaut	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with the taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty carefully.		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4 A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with he taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4 A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry 4. Black Beaut 1.(b)2.(c)3.(a)4	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with the taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty carefully. e. was pleased with his new owner. B		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b) A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry 4. Black Beaut	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with the taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty carefully. e. was pleased with his new owner. B a. believed that a pound wouldn't		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4 A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry 4. Black Beaut 1.(b)2.(c)3.(a)4 A 1. Polly	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with he taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty carefully. e. was pleased with his new owner. B a. believed that a pound wouldn't help if it made the horse tired.		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4 A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry 4. Black Beaut 1.(b)2.(c)3.(a)4	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with he taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty carefully. e. was pleased with his new owner. B a. believed that a pound wouldn't help if it made the horse tired. b. was given food before		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4 A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry 4. Black Beaut 1.(b)2.(c)3.(a)4 A 1. Polly 2. Ginger	4.(a)	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with he taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty carefully. e. was pleased with his new owner. B a. believed that a pound wouldn't help if it made the horse tired. b. was given food before walking for many kilometres.		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4 A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry 4. Black Beaut 1.(b)2.(c)3.(a)4 A 1. Polly 2. Ginger 3. Jerry	4.(a) er a k k c t t	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with he taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty carefully. e. was pleased with his new owner. B a. believed that a pound wouldn't help if it made the horse tired. b. was given food before walking for many kilometres. c. was Jerry's wife.		
1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4 A 1. Jerry Barke 2. Captain 3. Jerry's son, Harry 4. Black Beaut 1.(b)2.(c)3.(a)4 A 1. Polly 2. Ginger	4.(a) er a k k c t t	e. was taken to a market for horses. B a. always helped to look after Black Beauty and worked hard. b. was the best owner and a kind taxi driver c. was the horse that went out with he taxi carriage in the morning. d. examined Black Beauty carefully. e. was pleased with his new owner. B a. believed that a pound wouldn't help if it made the horse tired. b. was given food before walking for many kilometres.		

	Α	В
	1. The doctor	a. had easier work in the end.
_	2. Skinner	b. took Black Beauty to a
	2. 0	large field to g ve him
		good food.
	3. Mr	c. had no problems all his life.
_	Thoroughgood 4. Black Beauty	d. was also a taxi driver.
_	4. Black Beauty 1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4.(a	
6	1.(e)2.(d)3.(b)4.(a	should stop driving a taxi.
	Α	В
9	1. Jerry	a. stopped working because
		the vet said he broke his leg.
	2. Black Beauty	b. did not give Black Beauty
-	2 1 2	enough to eat.
	3. Joe Green	c. recognised Black Beauty
		from his white foot and white star.
H	4. Skinner	d. became healthy again after Mi
		Thoroughgood and his grandson
		looked after him.
	1.(e)2.(d)3.(c)4.(b)	e. moved to a cottage with his
		family so that he could work
Ļ	v ·	for Mrs Fowler.
0		الاقصر ٢٠١٨
L	A	В
9	1. Lady Smythe	a. was Jerry's son
	2. Filcher	b. was a rich man who
-	3. Harry	bought Black Beauty. c. liked her horses to use
	o. Harry	special reins.
	4. Mr Barry	d. had no problems all his
		life.
	1.(c)2.(e)3.(a)4.	e. gave Black Beauty less
L	(b)	food each week,
6	3	الشيخ ۲۰۱۸ مالکان المسلط
-	A	B
_	1. Polly	a. liked the latest fashion.
	2. The doctor	b. told Jerry to stop driving a
	3. Lady Smythe	taxi. c. was the horse Lady Anne
	o. Lady Onlyttle	liked to ride.
	4. Black Beauty	d. was Jerry's wife.
	1.(d)2.(b)3.(a)4	e. was also a taxi driver.
(6	.(c)	الجيزة ٢٠١٨
	Δ	В
C.	A 1. Lady Smythe	a. became healthy again after
	1. Lady Offigure	Mr. Throughgood and his
		grandson looked after him.
	2. Jerry	b. was another taxi driver
-	O. Direction	who bought Black Beauty.
	3. Black Beauty	c. was a very good driver and was very kind to Black Beauty.
1	4. Skinner	d. liked her horses to use
		special reins.
	1.(d)2.(c)	e. was much bigger than
6	3.(a)4.(b)	Birtwick Park.
_		

[3]

Enam Might



QESTIONS & ANSWERS

1) Do you think it is important to look after working animals carefully? Why?

الفيوم / الدقهلية 2019همل تعتقد أنه من المهم الإهتمام بالحيوانات العاملة بعناية؟

- ▶ Yes, because they work much better when they are given good food and are looked after well. نعم. لأنهم يعملون بشكل أفضل عندما يتم إعطائهم طعام ويتم الإعتناء بهم.
- 2) Do you think Filcher deserved to be arrested? Why?

الاسكندرية 2019

هل تعتقد أن فيلتشر كان يستحق أن يُلقى القبض عليه؟

- ▶ Yes, because he was not a good man and only thought about himself and his family, not about Black Beauty. نعم, لأنه لم يكن رجلاً جيداً وكان يفكر في نفسه و عائلته فقط ولا يفكر في بلاك بيوتي.
- 3) Do you think Filcher was a bad man?

هل تعتقد أن فيلتشر كان رجلاً سيئاً؟ الأقصر 2019

▶ Yes. I think so because he took Black Beauty's food and gave it to his rabbits.

نعم أعتقد ذلك لأنه أخذ طعام بلاك بيوتي و أعطاه للأرانب.

4) Do you like York's character? Why?

- الوادى الجديد 2019 هل تحب شخصية يورك؛ ولماذا؟
- ▶ Yes, because he cared about horses and was kind to them.

نعم لأنه كان يهتم بالخيول وكان عطوفاً عليهم.

- 5) What was the problem with the reins that Lady Smythe wanted the horses to wear? ماذا كانت مشكلة الأنجمة التي أردت السيدة سمايث الخيول ان ترتديها ؟
- ► They were very uncomfortable and it was difficult to pull a carriage up a hill with them on. كانت غير مريحة وكان من الصعب جر العربة لأعلى التل وهم يرتدون الألجمة.
- 6) Do you think that Black Beauty was angry with Ginger because he was hurt? Why? / Why not?
- ▶ No, because he realized that Ginger only did this because the reins were uncomfortable. لا, لأنه أدرك أن جنجر فعلت ذلك فقط لأن الألجمة كانت غير مريحة.
- 7) Why do you think that Earl Smythe said that he might not get much money for Ginger? هاذا ? تعتقد أن ايرل سمايث قال أنه ربما لا يحصل على مال كثير مقابل جنجر
- ▶ Because Ginger's knees were badly damaged. She also does not always do what her owners want. لأن ركبتا جنجر أصيبتا بأضرار بالغة. كما أنها لا تفعل دائما ما يطلبه منها مُلاَكها.
- ﻠﺎﺫﺍ ﺗﻌﺘﻘﺪ ﺃﻥ ﺭﺟﻼً ﻓﻲ ﺍﻟﺴﻮﻕ ﻗﺎﻡ ﺑﻔﺘﺢ ﻓﻢ ﺑﻼﻙ ﺑﻴﻮﺗﻲ؟

8) Why do you think a man at the market opened Black Beauty's mouth?

النوفية 2019

To know if it is a good horse or not. / To know its age and how healthy he is.

لكي يعرف اذا كان حصاناً جيداً ام لا. الكي يعرف سنه و اذا كان بصحة جيدة أم لا.

9) Why do you think Mr Barry's doctor advised him to ride a horse?

سوهاج 2010 ع لماذا تعتقد أن طبيب السيد باري نصعه أن يركب حصاناً؟

- ▶ Mr Barry had little exercise. The doctor advised him ride a horse to keep him healthy.
- لأن السيد بارى كان يتدرب قليلا , لذا نصحه الطبيب بأن يركب حصاناً ليحافظ على صحته. الذا استخدمت السيدة سمايث ألجمة خاصة ؟?Why do you think Earl Smythe's wife used special reins (10)
- ► To keep the horses' heads held high because it was the latest fashion.

لثبقي رأس الخيول مرتفعة لأن ذلك كان من أحدث الموضات.

رنفعه لان ذلك كان من احدث الموضات.

النيا / الغربية 11) Do you think Ginger was right to start to kick again? Why/ Why not?

هل تعتقد أن جنجر كانت مُحقة أن تبدأ في الركل

► Yes, because she was very uncomfortable.

نعم لأنها لا تشعر بالراحة مع الألجمة.

▶ No. She should have worked hard like Beauty.

ـ لا. كان عليها أن تعمل بجد مثل بيوتي.

12) How do we know that York cared about Ginger and Black Beauty?

شمال سيناء 2019 كيف نعرف أن يورك كان يهتم بجنجر وبلاك بيوتى ؟

- ▶ Because he was angry that they wore the special reins. He helped them when they were hurt.

 ﴿ الله عان غاضياً أنهم ارتدوا الألجمة الخاصة وساعدهم عندما أصيبوا.
- 13) Why do you think holidays were not common for taxi drivers?

2019 113

لماذا تعتقد أن الأحازات لم تكن شائعة بالنسبة لسائقي التاكسي؟



REP (3)





▶ Many of the taxi drivers did not own their horses. They had to work very long hours without a rest to get enough money.

الكثير من سائقي التاكسي لم يملكوا خيولهم لذا اضطروا أن يعملوا لوقت طويل بدون راحة للحصول على مال كافي.

- 14) Why did Black Beauty think that Jerry was the best owner he had had?
 - لاذا اعتقد بيوتي أن جيري هو أفضل مالك عمل لديه؟
 - ▶ Because he gave Black Beauty good food and fresh water, he was kind to him and he was a good driver. لأنه أعطى بيوتى طعام جيد وماءِ عذب وكان عطوفا عليه كما أنه كان سائقاً جيداً
- 15) Why do you think that each of Ginger's owners paid less money for her?

أبناؤنا في الخارج / السويس / الفيوم 2019 كاذا تعتقد أن كلاً من ملاك جنجر دفع مال أقل من أجلها؟

- ▶ Because she was becoming weaker and weaker, so she could not work very well. ﴿ لَانَهُ الْكُلُو اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ العمل بشكل جيد.
- 16) Do you think that people were always happy to have Jerry as a taxi driver? Why? / Why not? هل تعتقد أن الناس كانوا دائماً سعداء أن يكون لديهم سائق سيارة أجرة مثل جيرى؟
 - ▶ No, because he did not always do what people asked him to do.

لا , لأنه لم يكن يفعل دائما ما يطلبه منه الناس.

- 17) Do you think Jerry cares about horses? Why?
- الجيزة 2019 هل تعتقد أن جيري يهتم بخيوله؟
- 18) Do you think that Jerry was kind to his horses? Why? Why not?

بني سويف 19 20

➤ Yes, I think so because he didn't take the passengers quickly to the station because he does not want his horses to be tired.

نعم أعتقد ذلك لأنه لم يأخذ الركاب إلى المحطة بسرعة لأنه لم يكن يريد أن تصبح خيوله مُتعَبّة.

19) Black Beauty found it difficult to live in London at first. Explain.

بورسعيد 1900

ما الذي وجده بيوتي صعبا بخصوص المعيشة في لندن؟

▶ There was a lot of noise and a lot of people and it was difficult to find his way. كان هناك الكثير من الضوضاء والناس وكان من الصعب أن يجد طريقه.

20) How easy do you think it was for people to travel around London at this time?

ما مدى سهولة سفر الناس حول لندن في ذلك الوقت؟

▶ It was quite difficult because there were no cars, trains or buses and taking a carriage was expensive.

كل ذلك صعبا إلى حد ما لأنه لم يكن يوجد سيارات أو قطارات أو أتوبيسات كما أن تأجر العربات كان باهظ الثمن.

21) Why didn't Jerry go fast for the passengers who wanted to catch a train?

الاسكندرية 2010 لاذا لم يذهب جيري بسرعة مع الركاب الذين أرادوا أن يلحقوا القطار؟

▶ He did not want Black Beauty to be tired.

لأنه لم يكن يريد أن يصبح بيوتي مُتعباً.

22) Why did Black Beauty feel sorry for some of the taxi drivers and their horses?

الاسكندرية / الجيزة 2010 لاذا شعربيوتي بالأسف من أجل بعض السائقين وخيولهم؟

▶ Because they had to work for very long hours to get enough money.

لأنهم اضطُروا للعمل لساعات طويلة ليحصلوا على ما يكفي من المال.

23) Why did Black Beauty stop finding it difficult to pull a taxi in London?

لماذ لم يعد بيوتي يجد صعوبة في جر العربة في لندن؟

► Because he began to trust Jerry.

لأنه بدأ يثق في جيري.

- 24) Why do you think that Jerry took Captain to work on Black Beauty's first morning in London? الشرقية 2018 اصطحب جيري كابتن للعمل في أول صباح لبلاك بيوتي في لندن؟
 - ▶ I think he did not want Black Beauty to have a difficult first day.

أعتقد أنه لم يرد أن يكون يوم بلاك بيوتي الأول صعباً.

- 25) Do you think that the man should pay Jerry for the time he waited outside the house? Why? الدقهلية 2019 هل تعتقد أنه يجب على الرجل أن يدفع لجيرى مقابل الوقت الذي انتظره خارج المنزل؛ لماذا؛
 - ► Yes, he should pay him. If Jerry did not wait, he could take other passengers and get more money.

 نعم يجب أن يدفع له , فلو لم ينتظره جيرى كان سينقل ركاب آخرين ويحصل على أموال أكثر.
- 26) Why were holidays not always an easy time for taxi drivers?

لماذ لم تكن الأحازات وقتاً سهلاً بالنسبة لسائقي العربات الأحرة؟

REP (3)

Enam Might



▶ Because they had a lot of work taking people from house to house.

لأن كان لديهم الكثير من العمل وهو نقل الناس من منزل لآخر.

27) Why do you think that Skinner makes Black Beauty work so hard?

القاهرة/ دمياط 2019

لماذا تعتقد أن سكينر جعل بلاك بيوتي يعمل بشدة؟

► He was very poor and had to work hard to get enough money to live. He didn't think of his horse.

لأنه كان فقير جداً واضطر للعمل بجد ليحصل على مال كاف من أجل العيشة لذا لم يفكر في حصانه.

28) At the station, do you think that Skinner knew that Black Beauty was too weak to carry the family and their bags? Why? / Why not?

في المحطة, هل تعتقد أن سكينر علم أن بيوتي كان ضعيفاً جداً ليحمل العائلة والأمتعة ؟لم؟ لم لا؟

▶ I think that he knew but he needed to take the family to get more money.

أعتقد أنه كان يعلم لكنه احتاج أن ينقل العائلة ليحصل على مال أكثر.

- 29) Why do you think that the rich man did not apologise to Jerry when he had to wait for him in the cold?
 - ► He probably thought that it was Jerry's job to wait for him.

ربما اعتقَدَ أنها كانت وظيفة جيري أن ينتظره.

30) Why do you think that Jerry became ill?

قنا/ بورسعيد 2019 لماذا أصبح جيري مريضا في إعتقادك؟

▶ He had to wait outside the house of a rich man and it was very cold.

لأنه اضطُر أن ينتظر خارج منزل الرجل الغني والجو كان بارداً.

- 31) Why do you think that Black Beauty was worried when Jerry found work with Mrs Fowler?

 اذا تعتقد أن بيوتي كان قلقاً عندما وجري عملاً مع السيدة فاولر؟
 - ▶ Because he was becoming old and he might have more difficult work to do in the future. لأن ييوتي أصبح كبير السن وربما يواجه المزيد من العمل الصعب في المستقبل
- 32) Do you think Skinner was bad / greedy? Why/Why not?

النيا 19 20 2

هل تعتقد أن سكينر كان جشعاً؟ لماذا؟

- ► Yes, because he worked seven days a week and never gave his horses a good rest or enough to eat. نعم. لأنه كان يعمل سبعة أيام في الإسبوع ولم يعط خيوله راحة كافية أبداً أو طعام كاف
- 33) Why didn't Black Beauty recognise Joe Green at first?

لاذا لم يتعرف بيوتي على جو جرين في البداية؟

▶ Because he was now a tall, strong man.

لأنه الأن أصبح رجلاً قوياً طويلاً

- 34) Do you think that Mr Thoroughgood was right to buy Black Beauty? Why(not)? القليوبية 2019هل تعتقد أن السيد ثوروجود كان محقاً عندما اشتري بلاك بيوتي؟
 - ► Yes, because Black Beauty was a good and kind horse.

نعم لأن بلاك بيوتي كان حصانا جيدا وطيباً.

35) Why did Polly write to Mrs Fowler?

لماذا راسلت بولى السيدة فاولر؟

▶ Jerry could not drive taxis anymore, so Polly wanted to find work for him.

لأن جيرى لم يعد يستطيع قيادة السيارات الأجرة لذا أرادت بولى إيجاد عمل له.

36) Why do you think that Skinner told the girl not to worry after she said that Black Beauty looked too weak to carry their bags?

لماذا تعتقد أن سكينر أخبر البنت ألا تقلق بعد أن قالت أن بيوتي يبدو ضعيفا و لا يمكنه حمل حقائبهم؟

▶ I think because he didn't want to lose money. He had to work for seven days a week to get enough money.

أعتقد أنه لم يرد أن يخسر المال لأنه كان يعمل لمدة سبعة أيام ليحصل على مال كاف.

37) Why do you think that Black Beauty was sold at the part of the market where the horses were old or ill-looking?

لاذا تعتقد أنه تم بيع بيوتي في الجزء الذي يباع فيه الخيول الكبيرة والمريضة في السوق؟

▶ Because Black Beauty had been ill and now he looks old.

لأن بلاك بيوتي كان مريضاً و الآن أصبح شكله كبير السن.





PREP (3)





CHOOSE

- 6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1-Ayten told me she early the next day on a trip.
- a- is leaving b- left <u>c- was leaving</u> d- will leave 2.Mona looks very happy.She......done well in the exam. 2018 الأقصر
- a- mustn't have <u>b- must have</u>
- c- can't have d- should have
- السويس 2018. The teacher asked us..... talk. 3018
- a- don't b- not <u>c- not to</u> d- no
- 4- What is theof the number 10 bus?
- a- arrival **b- destination** c- meeting d- stop
- 5- Some students work in the holidays to...... some money. 2018 مالكارج 2018
- a-spend b-lose c-give d-earn
- 6- Egypt can be hot in August.
- a. special b. excellent
- <u>c. especially</u> d.specialized
- 7.The train to Cairo...at seven o'clock.2018 الإستاعيلية
- a- leave <u>b-leaves</u> c- leaving <u>d- will</u> 8- You seen Omar at school yesterday.
- You sat next to him. 2018 الوادى الجديد
- a- might have <u>b- must have</u>
- c- shouldn't have d- might not have
- 9- I encouraged my younger brother....hard.
- a. to work b. work c. works d. working 10- We didn't have much money so we bought...... class tickets. 2018
- a- first b- express c- stopping d- economy
- 11- It is sad that some people become...... to computer games.
- a- upset b- successful <u>c- addicted</u> d- hard <u>12</u>- My uncle is the of a factory. He gives instructions to the workers. 2018
- a. captain <u>b. manager</u> c. mechanic d. secretary 13- Ola asked me all the people in my family were tall. 2018
- a. that b. what c. if d. weather
- القاهرة 2018 My bedroom cleaned yet .
- a- hasn't been b-has been c-hasn't d- wasn't
- 15- If we went to the beach, we swimming.
- a. will go b. have gone **c. could go** d. won't go **16** The teacher wanted us to ... how the earth goes around the sun.
- <u>a- explain</u> b- advise c- regret d- control 17- Is the great pyramid natural or....? 2018 السويس
- a- made <u>b- man-made</u> c- build d- building
- 18- The shop is for a new assistant. Perhaps Manal can work there. 2018 الأقصر/دورثان
- a.investing b.writing c.arranging d. advertising

- 19- Ahmed asked me what...... doing yesterday at four o'clock. 2018 القاهرة
- a- was I <u>b- I was</u> c- am I d- I am 20- Some beautiful flowers...... planted outside the school
- a- been b- was <u>c- have been</u> d- have 21- If you visited the zoo on Friday, itvery busy
- a- is b- might have c- would have d- might be
- 22- This email asks for my computer password. It might be a
- a-score b-skin c-scam d-scan
- 23- My brother broke his phone and needs someone to...... it.
- a-make b-explain <u>c-repair</u> d-report
- 24- It is hot today. It must be about forty..... a- degrees b- dots c- metres d- hot
- a- degrees b- dots c- metres d- hot25- If Osama had got the job for the bank, he travelled a lot.
- a- will have b- would
- c- had d- would have
- 26- If we see Ali, we.... ask him to phone you.
- a- would b- would have <u>c- will</u> d- do
- 27- The river was very dry because it for two months.
- a- doesn't rain b- rained
- <u>c- had not rained</u> d- has not rain
- 28- Don't be! You have much money.
 - القامرة 2018
- a- honest <u>b- greedy</u> c- hardworking d- kind 29- The came from space and landed in the sea. 2018
- a.mountain b.minaret c.meteorite d. monument 30-The showed us how to dive under water.
- a- hero b- interviewer c- instructor d- inventor 31- If Leila had more free time, she read more books in English.
- <u>a-would</u> b-would have c-will d-must 32- If I that he was famous, I would have taken a photograph of him.
- a. knew b. know <u>c. had known</u> d. was knowing 33.What...before you played tennis? 2018
- a- you eat b- you ate
- c- you had eaten d- had you eaten
- 34- How many eggs do the farmer's chickens each day?
- a-lie b-give c-lay d-put
- 35- People have used to make cups for hundreds of years.
- a-stone b-clay c-straw d-sticks
- 36- This book is I don't want to read it any more. 2018 بورسعيد
- a- special b- excellent c- terrible d- greedy

PREP (3)

Exam Might



37. The assistant told us that our was at
the front of the train.
a-cart b-carriage c-bus d-car
38- Mayar's cousin is going to live in Cairo so she has bought a/an ticket.
a single b only c express d return
39- It's hot today, but the hotel room is cool
because it has air
a communication b condensation
c conditioning d cleaning
40- Do you want to catch the stopping train or
the train?
<u>a express</u> b platform c carriage d going
41- We love to watch the beautifulfrom
the train's windows.
a tickets b journey c station d scenery
42- We took a to cross from one side
of the Nile to the other. 2018 السويس / الأقصر
a- car <u>b- ferry</u> c- bicycle d- train
43- Yesterday, we the bus at school to
go to our house.
a- got into b-got off c- got on d- got out of
44- Imad's fathera taxi and
asked the driver to take him to the station.
a-got into b-got off c-got on d-got out of
45- Four touristsa car and took
some photos of the statues in the park.
a- got into b-got off c- got on d- got out of
46- Too much smoking can cause lung and
heart
a-degrees <u>b-diseases</u> c-debates d-beats
47- Don't eat too much chocolate, or you'll
become to it. 2018 الإسماعيلية
a-invited b-added <u>c-addicted</u> d-belonged
48. I had anto fix my leg, and now I can
walk again.
a-accident b-event <u>c-operation</u> d-invitation
49- Maysa works very hard so I'm sure she'll the exams.
a-provide <u>b-pass</u> c-succeed d-fail 50. Osama is coughing all the time. I think he
has a problem with his
a-lungs b-legs c-arms d-hearts
51-These are very good footballers, so the
reason they are losing all their games is
They don't think they are the best.
a-physical b-nervous <u>c-psychological</u> d-mental
52- Our school is not a very old
a-site b-view <u>c-building</u> d-location
53- Canada iscold in the winter.
a.especially b.special c.specialized d. excellent
54workers often have to wear boots and a
helmet.
a-office <u>b-manual</u> c-group d-single

55- A checks that you have paid when you go on a bus or train. a-ticket inspector b-waiter c-manager d-baker 57- Earth is one of eight planets in our...... a-moon <u>b-solar system</u> c-shooting star d-sun الإسكندرية is the study of the stars.2018 الإسكندرية a-biology b-archeology c-astronomy d-history 59-It is a good idea to ask a wise person for.. a. food b. wonders c. money d. advice 60.The farmer saw a lot of.....that ate his plants. a-grassland b-grasshoppers c-buffalo grass d-grass court 61. There's no train to Omar's village. He.....taken the bus. 2018 السويس a . might have b. shouldn't have c . might not have d. must have 62. We...go shopping if we had enough time. a. could b. can c. will d. won't 2018 السويس 63. Before our teacher came to our school, shein another school. 2018 السويس a. teaches b. is teaching c. will teach d. had taught 64. There's a bigwhere the river goes over a cliff. 2018 الأقصر a.fall b.waterfall c.water drop d.water cycle 65. If he read really carefully, he...understand the book. الأقصر 2018 a. can't b. don't c. would d. won't 66. Our schoolLuxor next Monday. It's arranged. 2018 أسوان a. visit b. is visiting c. will visit d. visiting أسوان India.2018 in India.2018 a. monument b. minute c. moment d. river الفيوم 2018 68. A story with a moral has a a. sad ending b. happy ending c. no ending d. message 69. The top of a building that is the shape of half a circle is called الاسماعيلية 2018 a. minaret b. dome c. monument d. temple 70. The lights in our house needed to be repaired, so we call the 2018 الإسماعيلية a. mechanic b. electrician c. firefighter d. manager 71. We had class tickets because they are more comfortable. المصريون بالخارج 2018 <u>a. first</u> b. express c. stopping d. economy 72. Amr told me that heearly the day after. a. is leaving **b. would leave** c. will leave d. left المصريون بالخارج 2018 73. When a volcano.....,it throws out smoke and fire. المصريون بالخارج 2018 a. floods b. cools c. dies d. erupts 74. The red chickens eggs every day. b. take c. eat d. lie 2018 القاهرة





REWRITE

- Rewrite the following using the words in brackets
- 1. "Stand up, please," the teacher said to Ali. (ordered) 2018 الأقصر/الدقهلية
- > The teacher ordered Ali to stand up.
- 2- Sami was cold last night. He wore a coat.

- Sami must have been cold last night. He wore a coat.
- 3- Amr's arm hurts. Perhaps he broke it. القاهرة / الأقصر 2018 (might)
- **Amr** might have broken his arm.
- 4- It is not possible that you saw Mona yesterday. She is in Paris. (can't) 2018 الإسكندرية
- > You can't have seen Mona yesterday. She is in Paris.
- 5."Look out, Ahmed! A car is coming," Nabil said. (warned)
- > Nabil warned Ahmed that a car was coming.
- 6- I tried the fish at the restaurant, but I regret القليوبية / السويس 2018 (shouldn't)
- ≥ I shouldn't have tried the fish at the restaurant.
- 7- "You must stop smoking!" the doctor said to Hatem. (advised) 2018 الوادي الحديد
- > The doctor advised Hatem to stop smoking.
- 8- "What is the fastest way to Capital Bank?"

(I asked) 2018 السويس

- > I asked what the fastest way was to Capital Bank.
- 9- I liked the book a lot, so I decided to read it again. الأقصر /الفيوم 2018 (reread)
- > I liked the book a lot, so I decided to reread it.
- 10- Perhaps if we see the teacher, she can help us with our homework. (might) 2018 السويس
- > If we see the teacher, she might help us with our homework.
- 11- What's the name of the biggest city in England? (like to know) 2018 كفرالشيخ
- ≥ I'd like to know the name of the biggest city in England.
- 12- They didn't like the colour of the house, so they decided to paint it again with a different colour. (repaint)
- > They didn't like the colour of the house, so they decided to repaint it with a different colour.
- 13- I'm not sure where Tarek is. Perhaps he's at home. (might) 2018 المصريون بالخارج l'm not sure where Tarek is. He might be at home.
- 14- Do you have as much water as you need? (enough) القاهرة 2018
- ≥ Do you have enough water?

- 15- I didn't recognise your cousin so I didn't say hello. (If) القامرة 2018
- ≥ If I had recognised your cousin, I would have said hello.
- 16- If I see Sayed, perhaps I'll ask him to help me with my homework. (might)
- ≥If I see Sayed, I might ask him to help me with my homework.
- 17- Don't touch the snake," Nawal said to Ola. (warned) 2018 موسعيد
- Nawal warned Ola not to touch the snake.
- 18. I can't wait to go to the museum الجيزة 2018 (look forward) الجيزة 2018
- ≥ I am looking forward to going to the museum tomorrow.
- <mark>19</mark>- I was ill, so I didn't go to work. (If)
- ≥If I hadn't been ill/If I had been well, I would have gone to work.
- 21- "Go on! You can swim across the pool!" Father said to Mazin. (encouraged)
- Mazin's father encouraged him to swim across the pool.
- 22- The new shop will open in two weeks' time," Sara said to us. (told)
- Sara told us that the new shop would open in two weeks' time.
- 23- "The museum is next to the park" Mr El-Baz said to Omar. (told)
- Mr El-Baz told Omar that the museum was next to the park.
- 24- "Would you like to read the book?" Randa said to Reem. (invited)
- Randa invited Reem to read the book.
- 25-Samy didn't come to the party, no one invited him. (can't)
- Samy can't have come to the party.
- 26 -I didn't have much money, so I didn't buy that expensive toy. (If) 2018 الوادي الجديد
- ≥ If I had had much/ more money, I would have bought that expensive toy.
- 27-Hany bought the new mobile. I'm not sure. (might)
- > Hany might have bought the new mobile.
- 28-English is our favourite subject," my friends said to me. (told)
- >My friends told me that English was their favourite subject.
- 29-" My sister wants to buy a book," said Ahmed. (Ahmed said)
- Ahmed said that his sister wanted to buy a
- 30- He went back to the office. he left his camera there. (because)
- > He went back to the office because he had left his camera there.

PREP (3)

many chocolates.

Exam Might



- 31-"I am learning how to swim," said Tarek.
 (Tarek said)
- > Tarek said that he was learning to swim.
- 32. "You should stop eating so many chocolates," the doctor said to Hala. (advised) > The doctor advised Hala to stop eating so
- 33-"Do you like reading, Taha?" asked the teacher. (if)
- The teacher asked Taha if he liked reading.
- 34- Hania asked, "When is the next bus leaving?" (was)
- **™**Hania asked when the next bus was leaving.
- 35- "Will you finish your homework before dinner?" Karim asked his sister. 2018
- **X** Karim asked his sister if she would finish her homework before dinner.
- 36- "How long does it take you to get to school?" Warda asked me. (took)
- **⊗** Warda asked me how long it took me to get to school.
- 37- "Where are you going on holiday in the summer?" I asked Youssef. (he)
- ≥ I asked Youssef where he was going on holiday in the summer.
- 38- "What book do you want to read?" our teacher asked us. (wanted)
- **⊘**Our teacher asked us what book we wanted to read.
- 39- "Can you play the guitar?" Nabila asked Hana. (could)
- Nabila asked Hana if she could play the guitar.
- 40- They have painted the building again.

(The building) 2018 أسوان / الفيوم

- ➣The building has been painted again
- 41. Someone has drawn a picture in my diary.
 (A picture)
- > A picture has been drawn in my diary
- 42. Our school has won the competition.

(The competition)

- > The competition has been won by our school.
- 43. Archaeologists have found an ancient building in the desert. (An ancient building) An ancient building has been found in the desert.
- 44- We have collected a lot of money for the charity. (A lot of money)
- A lot of money has been collected for the charity(by us).
- 45- I'm very short. so, I can't play basketball. (If) ≥ If I were tall , I could play basketball
- 46-Ali would be able to run quickly if he exercised every day. (could)
- ≥ If Ali exercised everyday, he could run quickly.

- 47-If you learnt Japanese, you would perhaps get a job in Tokyo. (might)
- ≥ If you learned Japanese, you might get a job in Tokyo.
- 48- He can't go to the party as he doesn't have free time. (if)
- ≥ If he had free time, he could go to the party.
- 49.Adel watched TV after he had studied his lesson. (before)
- Adel had studied his lesson before he watched TV.
- 50- First, I studied my lessons, then I did my housework.(After) 2018 الدقهلية
- ≥ After I had studied my lessons, I did my housework.
- 51. " You should stop eating sweets" the doctor said to Ali. (advised) 2019
- The doctor advised Ali to stop eating sweets.
- 52. I was ill, so I didn't attend your birthday party. (If) 2019 الجيزة
- ≥ If I hadn't been ill/If I had been well, I would have attendd your birthday party.
- 53. He went to bed late last night, so he is tired now. (shouldn't)2019
- ≥ He shouldn't have gone to bed late last night.
- 54. I went to the park because I had finished my homework. (After) 2019
- After I had finished my homework, I went to the park.
- 55. If I meet Hany, perhaps I'll ask him about his father. (might) 2019 الاسكندرية
- ≥ If I meet Hany, I might ask him about his father.
- 56. I can't go on holiday because I don't have enough time. (If)2019 الشرقية
- ≥ If I had had enough time, I would have gone on holiday.
- 57. The police have closed the road to the airport. (been)2019
- > The road to the airport has been closed.
- 58. The lesson started then Dina arrived in the classroom. (when) 2019
- **➣** The lesson had started when Dina arrived in the classroom.
- <mark>59</mark>. It was better to take your umbrella. (should) 2019
- > You should have taken your umbrella.
- 60. He planned to spend the weekend in Alexandria. (going) 2019
- > He is going to spend the weekend in Alexandria.

PREP

Exam Night



PARAGRAPHS

السؤال السابع في ورقة الإمتحان (سؤال الباراجراف) ويطلب منك كتابة فقرة

من حوالى 110 كلمة ولا بد أن تراعى القواعد اللغوية وعلامات الترقيم وتحسين الغط وترابط الأفكار عند الكتابة وهذه الفقرات

(الباراجرافات) ليست للحفظ بل هي للقراءة الجيدة لتتمكن من خلالها من



معرفة كيفية الكتابة واستنباط بعض الأفكار.

مقدمة ثابتة: يمكن أن تستخدمها في أي موضوع.

No one can deny that " عنوان الموضوع " is an interesting topic to write about.

لا أحد يستطيع أن ينكر أن "اسم الموضوع " موضوع شيق لنكتب عنه . خاتمة ثابتة: يمكن أن تستخدمها في أي موضوع.

Finally, I hope that I have covered all the main ideas of the paragraph.

في النهاية أتمنى ان أكون قد قمت بتغطية كل الأفكار الرئيسية

للباراجراف.

⊕ Some useful advice a teacher or a friend has given you ⊕

My teachers are very friendly. They are also helpful. I like them all .The teacher of English is very kind. He gave us some useful advice last week. He advised us not to waste our time. He also advised us to study hard to be successful to achieve our goals in life. He told us to read English books to be good at English. He advised us to read a lot to widen our minds. Finally, He told us to obey and respect our parents. I will follow his advice. I will tell all my friends this useful advice. We should also ask our parents for advice if we have any problems.

⊕ Vocational (technical) schools ⊕

البحرالأحمر 2018

Technical schools are very important. There are now more technical schools around Egypt. About 60 % of students in Egypt go to technical schools where they learn different skills to use in the world of work. For example, students can learn about work in hotels and shops or learn skills needed for industry, farming or nursing. Students study at these schools for three or five years. Students who do very well at technical schools can continue to study at university. They can get very good jobs, such as becoming engineers. However, all jobs that need skills are important. Life would be electricians. impossible without nurses. mechanics and farmers.

A train journey you had

Last week, we went to Aswan. We went there by train. It was a good journey. Travelling by

train is a great way to see the scenery of a country.

My father booked us tickets in the sleeper train at Cairo station. There were a lot of other people who were waiting too, so the train was busy. We went in first class because it is more comfortable than second class. It had comfortable beds. It's exciting to sleep in a place and wake up in another place. We had our dinner in the restaurant carriage this evening .The journey took about 13 hours to arrive at our destination. We had a good time.

A visit to Bibliotheca Alexandrina

I visited Bibliotheca Alexandrina last week. It was designed by a group of international architects. It is very modern. It is full of light from the sun during the day. Many people visit it every day. There are many activities that you can enjoy there. I had a great time there. I hope I will visit it again. You can visit the Bibliotheca Alexandrina on holiday. It isn't only a library: there are four museums inside as well. It is very interesting. In my opinion, the Bibliotheca Alexandrina should be part of a list of modern wonders of the world.

⊕ Astronomy ⊕

Astronomy is the study of planets and stars. It is a great science. Astronomers tell us about our solar system. They use telescopes to see the planets and stars. They can do that at observatories. They help study the space. I hope I will be an astronomer. Last week, I visited the Egyptian Observatory. I went there with my friends. One of the scientists welcomed us. We asked him about his work at the observatory. We asked him about our solar system. He gave us very useful information about the planets and stars. We could see space and some planets.

© Dinosaurs © 2019 الوادى الجديد An animal that lived in the past

Dinosaurs lived on earth for more than 150 million years. By studying fossils, scientists have worked out that dinosaurs died out about 65 million years ago. The fossils show that there were more than 700 kinds of dinosaurs. We also know that some of today's animals come from dinosaurs, such as lizards have and birds. Scientists suggested different ideas why dinosaurs disappeared, for example, the weather became too hot or too cold, or the dinosaurs caught a terrible disease and died out. Some scientists think that the dinosaurs disappeared slowly.







The earth was changing and some areas became cooler and drier. Perhaps the dinosaurs could not get the food that they needed. If scientists had been on earth 65 million years ago, they would have seen why the dinosaurs disappeared.

(a) One of the ancient or modern wonders of the world \oplus

قنا / الإسماعيلية / المصريون بالخارج 2018

I visited the Great pyramid last week, I went on a school trip with my friends. It was an amazing day. The great pyramid is one of the most important wonders of the world. It's 137 metres high. It contains amazing rooms. The ancient Egyptians built the pyramids as tombs for the pharaohs and their queens. The pyramids were built thousands of years ago. The Great pyramid took twenty years to be built. It has many secrets in the way of building and designing it. It contains many monuments. These monuments were taken to the Egyptian museum. Now, the great pyramid of Giza stays on the new list of wonders as a special eighth wonder.

Your plan about your mid-year holiday

My name's I'm a student at a preparatory school. In the mid-year holiday, we are going to visit Luxor. We will go by train. It's more comfortable than driving. We are going to visit the temples and ancient sites. We will stay in a hotel. I think I will spend a nice time. On our journey, we are going to find out about the ancient sites. We will visit the statues. I think I will enjoy visiting them. The bus leaves at 8 o'clock and arrives at 10 o'clock. I expect I will have a great time there. FIANTS

⊕ Social media ⊕

We live in the age of technology and the There are so many networking sites on the internet. One of them is the Facebook. I use it every day. It is very useful. It helps me to make new friends from all over the world. Also, it helps me keep in touch with my family and friends. It helps in exchanging ideas between different groups of people. It allows me to send messages to a lot of people at the same time. I like Facebook very much. Some people use Facebook in a bad way. They shouldn't do that because it's against the law.

An interview with an astronomer

Astronomy is the study of planets and stars. It is a great science. Astronomers tell us about our solar system. They use telescopes to see the planets and stars. They can do that at observatories. I hope I will be an astronomer. Last week, I visited the Egyptian Observatory. I interviewed an astronomer. I asked him about the nature of his work. His work isn't easy. He has too much information about space. He explained much information about our solar system. He knows a lot about planets and stars. He also told me about some new discoveries.

(a) Changes to your city or village over the last ten years 😑

Many changes have happened to our village. Two schools have been built. A new hospital has been opened. Also, a sports club has been opened. The streets have been cleaned. Life in our village is easier and more comfortable now. The old mosque has been painted. The small park has become bigger and more modern. In my opinion, living in the village is better than living in the city. People in our village are very kind and helpful. They help each other. I like my village very much. The air in the village is very fresh and not polluted. You can live a healthy life in the village. HANTS

⊕ Smartphones ⊕

In fact the mobile phone is one of the most important inventions. However, it has some advantages and some disadvantages .First of all, we can start with its advantages. It enables people to contact each other easily at any time in any place. It is small enough to carry. It is useful for some people who work in remote areas such as engineers and businessmen. It is important for us in case of danger or troubles. On the other hand, it has some disadvantages. Some doctors think that it causes some diseases. It also makes people lazy because it prevents them from visiting each other .To sum up, we can say it is advisable for people to use it only when necessary to avoid its serious side effects.

😑 The solar system 😑 2019 قنا

Our solar system includes the sun and some planets. There used to be nine planets in the solar system. Now, there are eight planets. They are mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. They are all different sizes. The biggest planet is Jupiter. It is 1,000 times bigger than earth. Three of the planets are smaller than earth. Only two planets in the solar system don't have any moons, but one planet has 62 moons and one has 67! We live on earth. The earth's moon is round, but many of the other moons are different shapes and sizes.



PREP (3)

Exam Night



⊕ A story with a moral ⊕ 2019 النيا The most exciting story you have ever heard.

One day, a farmer found that his goose had laid a yellow egg. When he picked it up, it was heavy. He decided to take it home. He found out that it was a golden egg. Every morning, the same thing happened. The farmer soon became very rich. He sold all the golden eggs in the market. However, the farmer soon became greedy. He thought that there must be a lot of golden eggs inside the goose, so he decided to kill the goose to take all the golden eggs inside it. He didn't find anything. We learn that we shouldn't be greedy.

The latest technology © Our life is going fast now because of the latest technology. A lot of people do their businesses online. Others use smartphones. They communicate with each other using social media. Technology helps us get information easily. You can find out about the latest technology online. It's important to learn about the latest developments. Some businesses in Egypt use the internet to sell things. Egypt is the 12th best place in the world for companies to invest in online businesses. People will probably buy many more things online in the future. Egypt has the highest number of internet users in the Arab world.

⊕ internet scams ⊕

To: From:...... Subject: Internet scams Dear

How are you? I am going to write about some common scams on the internet. of all, be careful when anyone says that something is free on the internet. Why do companies do this? They usually say it is free for a few days, but to get it, they need information about your bank. When the free days have finished, you often find that you start to pay. Another scam uses computer games. If you get these from the internet, be very careful. Often the software in the games is used to take information from your computer. I think that we should all realise that there are many scams on the internet. If you are not sure about something, ask an adult.

Love,

A shooting star falling onto the earth

To :Sama From :Aya
About : A shooting star falling onto the earth
Dear Sama,

Yesterday was an amazing day. I saw a shooting star falling onto the earth. I didn't know where it fell. It was fantastic. It was lightening like a star. I think you would enjoy if you saw it. My sister asked what a shooting star was. I told her that shooting stars are not stars. A shooting star is a small piece of rock that is travelling through space. As it moves, it gets hotter. It usually burns and disappears before it falls onto the earth.

All the best,

⊕ The changes in your school over the last five years ⊕ FIRE 2018

I like my school very much. My school is very old. It was built 20 years ago. Some changes have happened to my school. Two buildings have been added to the school. In the past, there were 20 classrooms. Now, there are 30 classrooms. Five years ago, my school did not use to have a big playground but now it has a very big modern one. Five years ago, my school did not have a health visitor but now we have a clever one. My school now has three gardens full of flowers and trees but five years ago it had a small poor garden. My school has completely changed recently.

⊕ A cleaner's job ⊕

The job of a cleaner is very important in our life. We need cleaners every day. They help us a lot. A cleaner does a good job. He cleans places where we live. He also cleans the streets. In addition, he cleans parks. He helps make our life be healthy. We can't do without him. We respect cleaners. Children shouldn't throw rubbish in the streets. They should keep the environment clean. They also shouldn't be rude to cleaners. They should treat cleaners in a good way. Finally, we should help cleaners to keep all the places clean and tidy.

⊕ Travelling for work ⊕

Travelling for work is either easy or tiring. A lot of people travel for work every day. Some people use buses or trains. Others use their own cars. Now many people use the metro. It is cheap. They can arrive at work in a short time. I enjoy travelling a lot. I travel by bus every day. I work for a company in the 10th of Ramadan City. I go to work five days a week. My work is a bit tiring but I enjoy it very much. I enjoy being a part of a team. I hope to help my country to be the best country in the world.



PREP \3

Exam Night



😑 An animal that you like 😑 🕻 🗛 😯

السويس / أسوان / الإسماعيلية /الجيزة / بنى سويف/ الوادى الجديد 2018

I would like to tell you about the animal I like most. It's a very big animal. It's called the camel. The camel is also called the ship of the desert. It is very patient. It can store too much water in its body. It can walk for many days without drinking. It is a very useful animal. People in deserts can't do without it. We should treat camels, horses and other animals well. We should be kind to them because they feel like us. Some people hit camels and horses hard and cause them pain. They shouldn't do this. They should understand that animals are not machines.

A job that you like or know about © قنا / النيوم 2018

There are many people and there are also many jobs. The job of a station manager is very important. The station manager keeps everyone safe in the railway station. He helps people to get onto the right train. He also helps people who lose something or take the wrong train. He must manage all the other people who work at the station. There are a lot of them: train drivers, ticket inspectors, cleaners, mechanics and engineers. He must encourage them to do their jobs well and most of them work really hard. He must also help them if there are any problems. He likes both trains and people. He makes his work successful.

@A journey you plan to go on/ A journey by train@ قنا/الفيوم/بورسعيد 2018

I really love travelling and enjoy visiting new places. So, I'm planning to go on a journey to Marsa Matrouh next week. I'm going there by train. It's more comfortable than driving. The train leaves at 6 a.m. from Cairo station and reaches at 3 p.m. Travelling by train is enjoyable. From windows, you can enjoy the beautiful scenery. On the train, you can move easily. I'm sure I'll see beautiful beaches. I like swimming very much. I will have a lot of fun. I think I will spend a nice time. Egypt is full of interesting places you should visit and enjoy.

© Social networking sites addiction

المصريون بالخارج / الأقصر 2018

Some people become addicted to using social networking sites. At first, they use them just to send messages to their friends. They want to find out what their friends are doing. However, some people need to check their social networking sites all the time. If they don't check them, they begin to worry and feel unhappy. The best way to help these

people is to suggest that they only use social networking sites for about half an hour. Suggest that they phone their friends instead of sending them messages. Encourage them to play a sport or make something instead of looking at their mobile phones.

To: From:

About: an arrangement of meeting my friends. Hi,

I'm pleased to write this email to you. How are you? I hope you are fine. I'd like to tell you about an arrangement of meeting my friends. I was planning to meet them an hour ago to go to the library, but they haven't arrived. I've been waiting for them for long. I don't know for sure what happened. The Metro station was full of so many people, so they might not have been able to catch the underground. They should have taken a taxi.

Best wishes,

A situation when someone tried to persuade you to do something bad but you refused 2018

Last week, my friend tried to persuade me to play some computer games. He said they were very interesting. I didn't agree with him. I had a lot of schoolwork. I had to do it. I didn't want to make my parents and teachers angry with me. I promised him to play another time. We should do our best to make our parents happy and to be good people.

You might find that your friends, or people that you know, will try to persuade you to try cigarettes, drugs or other things. If people ask you to try something that you don't want to try, don't be afraid to say no. Remember that people who say no are strong, not weak!

The dangers of smoking (ﷺ 2018 بنى سويف 2018 / الوادى الجديد

Smoking is a bad habit. The tobacco in cigarettes contains dangerous chemicals. It makes you ill. Smoking damages your lungs and you cannot breathe well. People who smoke can't run or breathe well. Also, they can't do many jobs. Smoking can make people's fingers and teeth yellow, too. People who start smoking find it very difficult to stop because their bodies need the tobacco. Cigarettes are very expensive, too. Smoking pollutes the environment. We should all help keep the environment clean because we all live in it. So people should do some sports. We should help them give up smoking.

